Welcome to Waikato

The University of Waikato is ranked in the top 1.1% of universities worldwide and is the university of choice for more than 12,000 students each year.

Established in 1964 as a result of the demands of a local community, the University of Waikato offers a comprehensive range of programmes and attracts outstanding students from the Waikato and Bay of Plenty Regions, from the rest of New Zealand, and from around the world. The University is a vibrant multicultural community providing a high quality student experience in a beautiful park-like campus environment.

Research is the driving force that distinguishes universities from other tertiary institutions, and the researchers and postgraduate students at the University of Waikato are providing unique perspectives on issues of importance to contemporary society and answers to some of the key problems being faced by industries, governments and nations around the world. We have seven research institutes, including a new Institute for Security and Crime Science, which enable our academic staff and postgraduate students to contribute to regional, national and global research.

Our graduates are committed to making a real difference for their employers. The newly implemented Curriculum Design Framework will see the University delivering a more future-focussed curriculum that is responsive to changing student, employer and societal needs. This includes a focus on cultural competency and work-integrated learning opportunities, helping to create work-ready graduates with the skills employers need.

Data from Universities New Zealand and the Graduate Longitudinal Survey continue to demonstrate the value of a university degree. A typical university graduate earns about $1.6 million more over their working life than a non-graduate. Two years after graduation, 80% of graduates said that getting a degree was well worth the time and cost, and graduates expressed high levels of satisfaction with their lives following university.

Whatever your aspirations may be, the University of Waikato provides an outstanding learning environment and we look forward to seeing you on campus.

Professor Neil Quigley
Vice-Chancellor
Welcome to Arts & Social Sciences

He aha te mea nui o te ao
He tāngata, he tāngata, he tāngata

This whakataukī or Māori proverb asks ‘what is the most important thing in the world?’ And the answer is ‘it is people, it is people, it is people’.

In the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences the focus is on how we, as people, live in a complex and changing world.

With a wide range of subjects taught within the Faculty we can then ask important questions about what it means to be human, how our past shapes our present experience, and what our past can tell us about our likely futures.

The diverse selection of subjects available offer insights into many facets of life – our means of communication, our creative expression, our histories, our beliefs and values, our politics and our relationship with the natural and material world. Thought this knowledge we are helped to understand who we are as a society and as individuals, and in turn analyse how we all fit within different societies and cultures.

The degrees we offer in the Arts and Social Sciences equip you with the intellectual flexibility and innovative skills that are crucial in gaining fulfilling and rewarding work in a global world where many careers are possible in a lifetime. At the same time our degrees also prepare you for the uniqueness and diversity of the New Zealand work environment and how to make your own contribution to our society.

We welcome you as you embark on your lifelong learning journey and we look forward to you spending an important part of this journey with us.

Professor Allison Kirkman
Acting Dean, Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences
## Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Who can help</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject advice</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>How to enrol</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori student services</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific student services</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International student information</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding the University</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work-Integrated Learning</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and qualifications</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Environmental Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Music</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Sciences</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Social Work</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjoint degrees</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alternative undergraduate qualifications</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Certificate</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Diploma</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate and postgraduate study</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Certificate</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts &amp; Social Sciences</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduate Diploma in Teaching</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Information in this handbook is correct at the time of printing but may change subject to considerations such as staffing, viability, and other causes outside the Faculty’s control. The University’s official statement of degree requirements, papers offered, and managed entry criteria is the *2018 University of Waikato Calendar*, to which students should also refer.
## Subjects and programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Technologies</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethnography</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Pacific Development</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's and Gender Studies</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School offerings in 2018</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net offerings in 2018</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauranga offerings in 2018</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's and Gender Studies</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School offerings in 2018</td>
<td>225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net offerings in 2018</td>
<td>227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tauranga offerings in 2018</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty/School contact details</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please assist us in looking after the environment by returning this handbook (unmarked and undamaged) to the FASS Reception when you are finished with it so that we may reuse it. Thank you.
Who can help

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is located on the ground floor of J Block at the Hamilton campus of the University of Waikato.

The Student Services team can help you with the following:
- Information about your papers and your qualification
- Enrolment and programme advice
- Entry and re-entry decisions
- Degree planning
- Dedicated support for Māori, Pacific and international students.

We are happy to help you plan a programme of study that meets your needs, as well as meeting the University of Waikato degree requirements.

To make an appointment please contact us:

Phone: +64 7 838 4080 or 0800 800 145 (for calls within New Zealand)
Email: wfass@waikato.ac.nz

Subject advice

If you wish to discuss, or need advice on, aspects of a particular subject or paper, please go directly to the School. Schools have information on each paper, including required readings, assessments, lectures, and paper outlines.

School of Arts
Phone: +64 7 838 4308
Email: arts@waikato.ac.nz

School of Psychology
Phone: +64 7 838 4032
Email: psychology@waikato.ac.nz

School of Social Sciences
Phone: +64 7 838 4047
Email: socialsciences@waikato.ac.nz

How to enrol

To complete an application now, visit the University of Waikato website at waikato.ac.nz

If you wish to discuss your application or programme of study before you submit your Application to Enrol (ATE), please contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Office.
Māori Student Services

waikato.ac.nz/fass/study/tekainga

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is dedicated to the achievement and success of Māori students. The Faculty supports Māori students, through the Takawaenga Māori/ Māori Student Services Co-ordinator position and Te Aka Matua, the Māori student network in the Faculty.

The aim of Te Aka Matua is to provide comprehensive and co-ordinated support to Māori students studying in the Faculty. New students are encouraged to contact Te Aka Matua and the Māori Student Services Co-ordinator to ensure an easier transition into University life, with hui whakawhanaungatanga, study wānanga and other social and cultural initiatives.

The Faculty also welcomes and encourages Māori students to include Māori ideas, perspectives and concepts in their work, as appropriate to the assignment topic. For some papers work may be submitted in te reo Māori, in whole or in part. Students wishing to do this should consult the Convenor of the paper in the first instance, with follow up advice from the Māori Student Services Co-ordinator.

Pacific Student Services

waikato.ac.nz/fass/study/pacific-students

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences encourages Pacific student achievement through different support networks offered by the Faculty.

Pacific Student Mentors provide academic subject support, pastoral care and cultural assistance.

The Faculty also offers a range of academic workshops and social and cultural events for Pacific students throughout the year.
The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences warmly welcomes its international students. The Faculty has a vibrant, multi-cultural environment reflecting the diverse nationalities and cultures represented by our students and staff.

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is dedicated to providing support to all its international students. We have an International Student Support Co-ordinator who is responsible for facilitating all aspects of support and services for international students, including academic programme advice and pastoral care, tutoring assistants to provide support with academic work, and an International Student Adviser in each programme area to provide subject-specific guidance. In addition to this, a series of academic workshops and social events run throughout the year specifically for international students.

Under the Ministry of Education's Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students there are statutory requirements regarding the information we must include in our publications. These are:

**Code**
The University of Waikato has agreed to observe and be bound by the Code of Practice for the Pastoral Care of International Students. Copies of the Code are available from the New Zealand Qualifications Authority website at [nzqa.govt.nz/studying-in-new-zealand](http://nzqa.govt.nz/studying-in-new-zealand).

**Immigration**
Full details of immigration requirements, advice on rights to employment in New Zealand while studying, and reporting requirements are available from Immigration New Zealand, and can be viewed on their website at [immigration.govt.nz](http://immigration.govt.nz).

**Eligibility for health services**
Most international students are not entitled to publicly funded health services while in New Zealand. If you receive medical treatment during your visit, you may be liable for the full costs of that treatment. Full details on entitlements to publicly funded health services are available through the Ministry of Health, and can be viewed on their website at [health.govt.nz](http://health.govt.nz).

**Accident insurance**
The Accident Compensation Corporation provides accident insurance for all New Zealand citizens, residents and temporary visitors to New Zealand, but you may still be liable for all other medical and related costs. Further information can be viewed on the ACC website at [acc.co.nz](http://acc.co.nz).

**Medical and travel insurance**
International students (including group students) must have appropriate and current medical and travel insurance while in New Zealand.
Undergraduate Handbook 2018

Understanding the University

Paper codes
The code of each paper shows the subject, the level, the period of teaching and the teaching location.

Example

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Semester</th>
<th>Campus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ANTHY101-18A</td>
<td>ANTHY</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>-18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>(HAM)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Semester indicators

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>1st semester (February – June 2018)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>2nd semester (July – November 2018)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td>Taught over the full academic year (February – November 2018)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C or D</td>
<td>An atypical teaching period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>Summer School (commencing January 2018)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td>Summer School (commencing November 2018)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Location indicators
Papers are taught in a variety of ways in a variety of locations. The main locations are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HAM</td>
<td>Papers taught in Hamilton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NET</td>
<td>Papers taught via the internet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TGA</td>
<td>Papers taught in Tauranga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BLK</td>
<td>Papers taught in block mode</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The room numbering system
Look at the campus map and find the building you are looking for. All buildings are allocated a letter or letters, for example to find room K.2.27:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>Go to K Building</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Go to the 2nd Floor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Go to room number 27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

How to work out a timetable
Once you have identified the papers you are interested in, you can create a timetable.

- Check lecture times and rooms at timetable.waikato.ac.nz
- You can create a timetable by entering your lectures, tutorials, workshops and labs.
- Print out your timetable.
- Use one timetable for each semester.
Check that:
• There are no clashes between your lectures
• You have a balanced semester workload
• You have met the prerequisites to enrol in the papers that you have selected.

Need to change your programme of study?
• Go to i.waikato.ac.nz and complete an Application to Change Enrolment
• Make sure your contact details are correct
• When changes to papers have been approved by a Student Adviser, a Notification of Change will be issued to you.

Note(s): You must inform StudyLink immediately of any changes (additions/withdrawals/transfers) as these may affect your eligibility for a Student Loan and/or Allowance. You must retain full-time status to qualify for Student Loan living and/or a Student Allowance and some scholarships.

Lectures
A lecture is delivered by an academic staff member and exposes you to information, ideas and theories. Lectures start on the hour in the mornings until noon, and 10 minutes after the hour from 1.10pm onwards.

Workshops, labs and field trips
Workshops, Labs (Laboratories) and/or Field Trips are an essential part of many papers. Attendance is compulsory and forms part of the assessment. The purpose of workshops and labs is to provide practical experience for many of the topics covered in lectures and tutorials.

Tutorials
Tutorial sessions are usually discussion-based and are facilitated by a tutor or your lecturer. Tutorials are in addition to lectures and most start in the second week of each semester. Tutorials provide the opportunity for you to raise questions about the lectures and assignments. In some papers, attendance and participation in tutorials is part of the assessment process and will contribute to your final grade.
Moodle

Moodle is the University's online learning system. Many papers have course resources and discussion forums in Moodle even if they are not taught online in whole or part. Visit elearn.waikato.ac.nz

Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences’ Schools

The Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is divided into three Schools, which are the School of Arts, the School of Psychology and the School of Social Sciences. Find out where each School is for the paper(s) you are taking so that you can locate your lecturer’s office.

Paper outlines

You will receive a paper outline for each paper which provides details about the content, readings and assessment requirements for that paper.

Points

Each paper has been given a point value. A full-time year of study is 120 points. The total student learning hours required for a paper can be calculated at 10 times the point value of the paper, for example, a 15 point paper would require 150 hours of study.

Assessment

The work you produce for your papers will be assessed in a variety of ways. Common forms of assessment include: essays, reports, presentations and tests. Paper outlines and handouts provide guidelines for the forms of assessment and will give you the dates on which your assignments are due along with the penalties for missing these dates.

Whether your paper involves an exam or is assessed internally is indicated by a ratio. For example, a paper with an internal assessment/final examination ratio of 3:2 means that 60% of the paper is assessed throughout the semester and 40% is assessed through a final exam.
Extensions

If you have been prevented from meeting a deadline for an assignment by circumstances such as illness, accident or personal crisis, you may apply for an extension. To do this, check your paper outline or ask your lecturer. You may be required to provide proof to verify your circumstances.

Examinations

Examinations are held during the exam weeks after lectures have finished. The exam timetable is available at timetable.waikato.ac.nz/exams on notice boards and on i.waikato.ac.nz The exam timetable comes out six weeks before exams are held.

Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the direct copying or paraphrasing of somebody else’s writing, ideas or other material in your assignments without using referencing to show that this information is not your original work. It is fine to include and use ideas and information from other sources, including the internet, but you must state who or what the source is, and you must use quotation marks if you are using the original author’s exact words. The paper outline for your course, or the lecturer, should tell you which referencing system to use.

Student academic complaints policy

Students should seek to resolve academic issues with their tutor/lecturer in the first instance. However, if a serious issue arises and a satisfactory resolution cannot be reached, you can get information from calendar.waikato.ac.nz/procedures/studentcomplaints.html
Work-Integrated Learning

Learn about a job, learn about an industry, make crucial contacts and boost your employability.

A central component of the Curriculum Design Framework that the University is introducing in 2018 is the inclusion of at least one Work-Integrated Learning (WIL) paper in every undergraduate degree at the University of Waikato. Work-integrated Learning (WIL) involves students engaging with relevant practical tasks either on-campus or off-campus in order to provide you with the opportunity to apply your taught knowledge and skills by engaging with relevant community, workplace settings, or work-related projects, and to ensure that you are well prepared for the transition to future study and work.

WIL covers both formal professional placements – typically off-campus - such as practicums, internships and work placement papers and less formal work-related projects that are typically on-campus.

In general, you will take a WIL paper in your third year. This allows you the time to have gained extensive theoretical knowledge, practical skill and performance components learnt in the classroom and prior experiences, that you can then apply in a relevant community or workplace setting or as part of a work-related project. You can then take the experiences and practical knowledge learned through these WIL experiences back into the classroom to apply them in further theoretical or practical contexts. As well as valuable work-related experience for your CV some WIL opportunities can lead to employment after graduation.

Most WIL papers will not be introduced until 2019. In 2018, Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences students are able to enrol in a 20-point work placement paper, subject to meeting entry requirements:

FASS396 Work Placement -18D (HAM)
This paper enables students to undertake work placement in an area related to their major as part of their degree. Students work in a chosen field for a period of time in order to gain valuable work experience and learn from experts in their chosen field.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

For more information and advice please contact the Faculty Co-ordinator of Work Integrated Learning at fass-wrl@waikato.ac.nz
# Degrees and qualifications

- Bachelor of Arts: 13
- Bachelor of Environmental Planning: 18
- Bachelor of Music: 22
- Bachelor of Social Sciences: 28
- Bachelor of Social Work: 33
- Conjoint degrees: 37
- Alternative undergraduate qualifications: 38
  - Undergraduate Certificate: 38
  - Undergraduate Diploma: 38
- Graduate and postgraduate study: 39
  - Graduate Certificate: 39
  - Graduate Diploma: 40
- Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences: 41
  - Graduate Diploma in Teaching: 41
Bachelor of Arts BA

In the Bachelor of Arts (BA) degree you will study subjects which deal with the history and the creative activities of humankind. You will learn about human nature and the human mind as they are revealed by the arts, the languages, the politics, and the cultures of the past and the present.

The ability to communicate with each other is probably the most powerful tool we have as human beings, and the ability to communicate effectively is something that is vital to success, whatever career or life path you choose. Because of the communication skills developed through studying the arts, graduates of arts degrees are valued as essential contributors to the modern workplace.

Degree length – Te roa o te tohu

The BA requires three years of full time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

In the BA you will study one Arts subject in depth (your major subject) over the three years. You may also choose to study a second major or a minor in any subject.

Requirements – Ngā whakaritenga

Note(s): The following requirements apply to new students entering the BA in 2018. If you have enrolled in the BA in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team will be pleased to assist you with programme advice.

• Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points
• At least 225 points must be above 100 level, and at least 75 points must be above 200 level
• Students must complete a major in one of the subjects listed for the degree.
• A single major comprises at least 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100 level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200 level
• Students may complete a second major in any undergraduate subject
• A double major comprises at least 120 points, including at least 90 points above 100 level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200 level
• No paper can count towards two majors
• Students completing a single major may also complete a minor by gaining 60 points in any minor subject, including at least 30 points above 100 level
• Students must complete any compulsory papers for a major or minor subject
• Students must also complete 105 points from papers listed for the field of the degree if taking a single major and 120 points if taking a double major. Students must take ARTSC110, 15 points from List A, 15 points from List B, 15 points from List C and 15 points from List D
• Students may take up to 120 points outside the field of the degree. The field of the degree comprises all the majors listed for the BA in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Education. Note: Students majoring in subjects administered by the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies should contact that Faculty for details of compulsory papers for the degree
• Normally students must pass at least 60 points at 100 level before going on to 200 level papers.
Bachelor of Arts BA

Compulsory papers

All papers are 15 points unless otherwise specified.

Note: That 300 level papers in the following lists will not be available until 2019

ARTSC110-18A (HAM) Old Worlds – New Worlds

List A: Disciplinary Foundation papers

15 points from:

ARTSC101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Indigenous Social Science Research
ARTSC102-18A (HAM) Arts Affects<>Effects
ARTSC103-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Rights and Reasons
ARTSC104-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
ARTSC105-18A (HAM) Language in Context

List B: Cultural Perspectives papers

15 points from:

Any MAORI- or PACIS-coded paper, or
ANTHY101-18A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
ANTHY102-18B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
CHINE131-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
CHINE132-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
FRNCH131-18A (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part A
FRNCH132-18B (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part B
INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
JAPAN131-18A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
JAPAN132-18B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
STREL102-18A (HAM) World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
SPNSH131-18A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
SPNSH132 18B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
ANTHY201-18B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesian Ethnography
ENGLI200-18A (HAM) Global Fictions
CHINE204-18A HAM) Visualising China
DSIGN252-18B (HAM) Cultural Perspectives for Design
EDUCA200-18B (HAM) Te Hononga Tangata
GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
HISTY225-18B (HAM) Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics and Decoloniality
INTLC221-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition & Modernity
LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
INTLC380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1, INTLC381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2, or INTLC382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3

**List C: Work-Integrated Learning papers**

15 points from:
- MAORI3XX Working with Indigenous Communities
- ARTSC300 Community Projects
- ARTSC301 Industry and Community Competitions
- ARTSC302 Entrepreneurships
- ARTSC303 Work Placement
- ARTSC304 Work-related Project

**List D: Arts and Humanities**

15 points from:
- ENGLI100-18B (HAM) Telling the Story
- HISTY117 Global Histories
- GEOGY101-18A (HAM) People and Place
- INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
- MAORI101-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
- MAORI102-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hinātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
- MAORI150-18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
- MAORI151-18A (HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori fibre Arts
- MAORI157-18B (HAM) Ngā Mahi a Rehia: Māori Performing Arts
- MEDIA100-18A (HAM) Understanding Visual Culture OR
- MEDIA101-18B (HAM) Media, Culture and Society
- MUSIC112-18A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music
- PACIS100-18A (HAM) Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
- PHILO150-18B (HAM) The Big Questions
- POLSC101 -18A (HAM) Political Life in the Ancient World
- THSTS101-18A (HAM) On Stage: Theatre in New Zealand Theatres
Bachelor of Arts BA

Majors

- Anthropology
- Education and Society (taught by the Faculty of Education)
- Economics
- English
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- History
- Human Development (taught by the Faculty of Education)
- International Languages and Cultures
- Linguistics
- Music
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Population Studies
- Psychology
- Screen and Media Studies
- Social Policy
- Sociology
- Theatre Studies
- Writing Studies

Minors in the field of the BA

*Note: Students may take a minor in any undergraduate subject*

- Chinese
- Creative Writing
- Dance
- Ethics
- French
- Japanese
- Spanish

Creative Writing is available as a minor subject to academic approval. Students may enrol in the Creative Writing specialisation.

Specialisations

- Chinese
- Creative Writing
- French
- Japanese
- Spanish

Flexibility

You are able to take up to 120 points outside the Arts subjects if you are enrolled in a BA. Your second major or minor subject could therefore be from another area of the University, such as Marketing, Computer Science, or Earth Sciences, provided you meet the entry requirements.

All majors available for the BA are also available as a second major or as a minor subject for other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School in which you are enrolled.

Please contact the Faculty or School directly or consult the 2018 University of Waikato Calendar for information on the papers available.
### BA Degree Planner (360 Points) // Single Major Structure (All Papers Are 15 Points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Major Subject (135 points)</th>
<th>Minor Subject (60 points)</th>
<th>Degree Specified Papers (105 points)</th>
<th>Electives (60 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTSC 110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
<td>FoD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
<td>FoD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BA degree with a single major. **Note:** Taking a minor is optional.

*List A Disciplinary Foundations, **List D Arts and Humanities, ***List B Cultural Perspectives, ****List C Work-Integrated Learning, FoD = Field of degree

### Notes:
- Your first major must be an Arts subject.
- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking fewer 100 level papers and more advanced level papers.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.

---

### BA Degree Planner (360 Points) // Double Major Structure (All Papers Are 15 Points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>First Major Subject (120 points)</th>
<th>Second Major Subject (120 points)</th>
<th>Degree Specified Papers (120 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTSC 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td>***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>FoD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BA with a double major.

*List A Disciplinary Foundations, **List D Arts and Humanities, ***List B Cultural Perspectives, ****List C Work-Integrated Learning, FoD = Field of degree
Bachelor of Environmental Planning BEP

The Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) is an accredited degree which provides a pathway to a career in urban planning and resource management.

Papers in the BEP focus on the development of professional planning skills. You will be delivered a mix of practical and theoretical knowledge. The environmental planning issues you will consider and tackle will be on global, national and local scales. The University of Waikato is situated in the heart of the Waikato, a region with a wealth of natural resources, which support a wide range of industries such as agriculture, forestry and tourism.

The programme will focus on issues of contemporary importance such as the quality of water in rivers and lakes, urban intensification in an agricultural landscape, the sustainability of activities in the coastal marine environment, recognising and providing for the relationships of tangata whenua with resources, and conservation of biodiversity in the local region.

Degree length – Te roa o te tohu

The BEP requires four years of fulltime study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements – Ngā whakaritenga

Note(s): The following requirements apply to new students entering the BEP in 2018. If you have enrolled in the BEP in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations that best suit how far you have progressed through the degree: For instance, students entering the third and fourth years of the degree will complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. Students entering the second year of the degree are best suited to complete under the 2018 regulations set out below. In all cases, you should consult the Convenor of Environmental Planning or the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team who will be pleased to assist you with individual programme advice.

Students are required to pass a total value of at least 480 points

• At least 360 points must be above 100 level, 240 points above 200 level and 105 points above 300 level

• Students must complete the requirements of the specified programme in Environmental Planning including all compulsory papers for the degree

• Students must complete one planning stream comprising 150 points, including 90 points above 100 level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200 level.

Planning streams

Students must complete one planning stream to further develop strength in an area of their choice. Planning streams available for the BEP are as follows:

• Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment

• Science and the Environment

• Society and the Environment
Compulsory papers

All papers are 15 points unless otherwise specified.

*Note: 300 and 400 level papers in the following lists will not be available until 2019.*

Students must take one paper from List A (see page 20)

Students must take the following papers

100 level

- ENVPL100-18A (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Planning
- ENVPL101-18B (HAM) Future Cities
- MAORI102 18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori
  Introducing the Māori World

200 level

- ENVPL200-18B (HAM) Environmental Planning
- ENVPL201-18A (HAM) Introduction to Resource Management
- ENVPL202-18B (HAM) Cartography and Spatial Analysis
- GEOGY209-18B (HAM) Health, People, Place
- GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities

300 level

- ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
- ENVPL301 Planning for Sustainability
- ENVPL302 Māori Resource Management
- ENVPL303 Environmental Assessment and Policy
- ENVPL304 Professional Planning Skills

400 Level

- ENVPL401 Planning Theory
- ENVPL402 Plans and Consents
- ENVPL403 Planning Law 30 points
- ENVPL404 Plan Making
- ENVPL490 Directed Study 30 points
# Bachelor of Environmental Planning BEP

## BEP DEGREE PLANNER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>Compulsory component</th>
<th>Environmental Planning Stream</th>
<th>Elective papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>List A</td>
<td>ENVPL 100</td>
<td>Stream (List B)</td>
<td>Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENVPL 101</td>
<td>Stream (List B)</td>
<td>Stream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MAORI 102</td>
<td>Stream (List B)</td>
<td>Stream</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 200 LEVEL | ENVPL 200              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 201              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 202              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | GEOGY 209              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | GEOGY 219              | Stream                        | Stream          |

| 300 LEVEL | ENVPL 300              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 301              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 302              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 303              | Stream                        | Stream          |
|           | ENVPL 304              | Stream                        | Stream          |

| 400 LEVEL | ENVPL 401              | ENVPL403 (30 points)          | ENVPL490 (30 points) |
|           | ENVPL 402              | ENVPL490 (30 points)          | ENVPL490 (30 points) |

*This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BEP.*

**Notes:**

- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking an elective paper or stream paper above the required level.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.
- Students who choose to withdraw from the BEP after completion of year three may be eligible to graduate with a BSocSc.

### List A: Disciplinary Foundation papers

- ARTSC101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Indigenous Social Science Research
- ARTSC102-18A (HAM) Arts Affects<>Effects
- ARTSC103-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Rights and Reasons
- ARTSC104-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
- ARTSC105-18A (HAM) Language in Context

### List B: (BEP) papers

- BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
- EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences
- EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth
- ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- ECONS102 Economics and Society
- ENVSC101 Environmental Science
### Planning streams

#### Science and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>150 points from List B (BEP)</th>
<th>15 points from BIOEB102, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENVSC101</th>
<th>15 points from BIOEB102, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENVSC101</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ENVSC201</td>
<td>15 points from BIOEB202, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241</td>
<td>15 points from BIOEB202, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>SCIEN300</td>
<td>15 points from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341, EARTH342</td>
<td>15 points from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341, EARTH342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Society and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>15 points from List B (BEP)</th>
<th>15 points from ECONS101, ECONS102, GEOGY101, GEOGY103, POLSC102, SOCIO101, SOCPY100</th>
<th>15 points from ECONS101, ECONS102, GEOGY101, GEOGY103, POLSC102, SOCIO101, SOCPY100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>POPST201</td>
<td>***</td>
<td>***</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>GEOGY301 or POPST302</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*** 15 points from ECONS200, ECONS202/301, ECONS204/307, PHILO217, POLCY212, POLSC211, SOCPY200

**** 15 points from ANTHY325, ECONS202/301, ECONS303, ECONS307, GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328, POLSC327, POLCY318, POPST302, SOCPY300, SOCPY301

#### Te Ara Taiao Māori and the Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>15 points from List B (BEP)</th>
<th>15 points from MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI150</th>
<th>15 points from MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI150</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>POPST201</td>
<td>15 points from MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI250</td>
<td>15 points from MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>GEOGY301 or POPST302</td>
<td>****</td>
<td>****</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**** 15 points from ANTHY325, MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, MAORI350
Bachelor of Music BMus

Most people want to study music because they have a passion for it; some aspect of it fascinates them. Music staff at the University of Waikato feel the same way. They come from a variety of backgrounds and each has different areas of expertise. But what they have in common is an enduring passion for the art of music – its composition, performance, history, analysis and appreciation.

The Bachelor of Music (BMus) is a specialist degree and most students who are keen to take Music as their major area of study enrol for the BMus. You choose between an Academic, Composition or a Performance programme, depending on your interest. In 2018 tuition for the Performance programme will be offered in: Piano, Violin, Viola, Cello, Harpsichord, Organ, Flute, Oboe, Clarinet, Bassoon, Trumpet, Trombone, Horn, Classical Guitar and Voice.

Degree length – Te roa o te tohu

The BMus requires three years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements – Ngā whakaritenga

*Note(s): The following requirements apply to new students entering the BMus in 2018. If you have enrolled in the BMus in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. The Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team will be pleased to assist you with programme advice.*

- Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points
- At least 225 points must be above 100 level, and at least 75 points must be above 200 level.
- Students must complete the compulsory papers for the degree, including 15 points from List A, and 15 points from List B and 15 points from List C.
- Students must also complete the requirements of a music stream as specified in the subject entry in the 2018 University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers and on pages 25 – 27 of this Handbook.

Compulsory papers

All papers are 15 points unless otherwise specified.

*Note: 300 and 400 level papers in the following lists will not be available until 2019.*

- MUSIC112-18A HAM) Introduction to Western Music
- MUSIC115-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Composition 1
- MUSIC117-18Y (HAM) Musicianship 1
- MUSIC119-18Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1
- MUSIC213 History and Analysis of Music: 1600 - 1800
- MUSIC314-18B (HAM) History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
Bachelor of Music BMus

List A: Disciplinary Foundation papers for the BMus

ARTSC101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Indigenous Social Science Research
ARTSC102-18A (HAM) Arts Affects<>Effects
ARTSC104-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students

List B: Cultural Perspectives papers

Any MAORI- or PACIS-coded paper, or
ANTHY101-18A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
ANTHY102-18B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
CHINE131-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
CHINE132-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
FRNCH131-18A (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part A
FRNCH132-18B (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part B
INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
JAPAN131-18A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
JAPAN132-18B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
STREL102-18A (HAM) World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
SPNSH131-18A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
SPNSH132 18B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
ANTHY201-18B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesian Ethnography
ENGLI200-18A (HAM) Global Fictions
CHINE204-18A HAM) Visualising China
DSIGN252-18B (HAM) Cultural Perspectives for Design
EDUCA200-18B (HAM) Te Hononga Tangata
GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
HISTY225-18B (HAM) Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics and Decoloniality
INTLC221-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition & Modernity
LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
INTLC380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1, INTLC381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2, or INTLC382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Bachelor of Music BMus

List C: Work-Integrated Learning papers
MAORI3XX Working with Indigenous Communities
ARTSC300 Community Projects
ARTSC301 Industry and Community Competitions
ARTSC302 Entrepreneurships
ARTSC303 Work Placement
ARTSC304 Work-related Project

Music List (elective Music papers)
*MUSIC101-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 1
*MUSIC121-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 1
MUSIC140-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Music and Computers
MUSIC150 New Zealand Music
*MUSIC201-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 2
MUSIC215-18A (HAM) Composition 2
MUSIC217 Musicianship 2
MUSIC219-18A (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 2
*MUSIC221-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 2
MUSIC222 Orchestration
MUSIC226 Music Theatre
MUSIC227-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 1
MUSIC240-18B (HAM) Screen Music Composition
*MUSIC301-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies Class
MUSIC315-18A (HAM) Composition 3
*MUSIC321-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 3
MUSIC323-18B (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
MUSIC327-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble
MUSIC340-18A (HAM) Digital Composition
MUSIC390-18Y (HAM) Directed Study

*Entry to this paper is by audition
### BMus DEGREE PLANNER (360 POINTS) // ACADEMIC STREAM (ALL PAPERS ARE 15 POINTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Compulsory papers (135 points)</th>
<th>Academic Stream papers (90 points)</th>
<th>Electives (135 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td>List A (BMus) MUSIC 112 MUSIC 115 MUSIC 117 MUSIC 119</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>List B MUSIC 213</td>
<td>* * *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>List C MUSIC 314</td>
<td>* * *</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Music List – Note: students may include 100 level papers from this list, provided that they take electives at the appropriate level to meet the requirements of the degree.*

### BMus DEGREE PLANNER (360 POINTS) // COMPOSITION STREAM (ALL PAPERS ARE 15 POINTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Compulsory papers (135 points)</th>
<th>Composition Stream papers (120 points)</th>
<th>Elective papers (105 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td>List A (BMus) MUSIC 112 MUSIC 115 MUSIC 117 MUSIC 119</td>
<td>MUSIC 140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>List B MUSIC 213</td>
<td>MUSIC 215/240 MUSIC 219 MUSIC 222</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>List C MUSIC 314</td>
<td>MUSIC 315/340 MUSIC 323</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Music List – Note: students may include more than 15 points from 100 level papers in this list, provided that they take electives at the appropriate level to meet the requirements of the degree.*

### BMus DEGREE PLANNER (360 POINTS) // PERFORMANCE STREAM (ALL PAPERS ARE 15 POINTS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Compulsory papers (135 points)</th>
<th>Performance Stream papers (165 points)</th>
<th>Elective papers (60 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
<td>List A (BMus) MUSIC 112 MUSIC 115 MUSIC 117 MUSIC 119</td>
<td>MUSIC 118 MUSIC 120 MUSIC 121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>List B MUSIC 213</td>
<td>MUSIC 218 MUSIC 220 MUSIC 221 MUSIC 227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>List C MUSIC 314</td>
<td>MUSIC 318 MUSIC 320 MUSIC 321 MUSIC 327</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BMus with the Performance Stream.*
Bachelor of Music BMus

Academic Stream

200 level

45 points at 200 level or above from papers in the Music List (List D)

300 level

45 points at 300 level or above from papers in the Music List (List D)

Composition Stream

100 level

MUSIC140-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Music and Computers

200 level

15 points at 200 level or above from papers in the Music List (List D), and
MUSIC215-18A (HAM) Composition 2 OR
MUSIC240-18B (HAM) Sonic Composition for New Media Art
MUSIC219-18A (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 2
MUSIC222 Orchestration

300 level

15 points at 300 level from papers in the Music List (List D), and
MUSIC315-18A (HAM) Composition 3 OR
MUSIC340-18A (HAM) Acousmatic, Generative and Interactive Sonic Art
MUSIC323-18B (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition

Performance Stream

100 level

MUSIC118-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 1
MUSIC120-18B (HAM) Performance 1
MUSIC121-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 1

200 level

MUSIC218-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 2
MUSIC220-18B (HAM) Performance 2
MUSIC221-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 2
MUSIC227-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble: Choir/Orchestra
300 level

MUSIC318-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 3
MUSIC320-18B (HAM) Performance 3
MUSIC321-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 2
MUSIC327-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 2

Soloist specialisation

The Soloist specialisation is designed to cater for those exceptionally talented students who, we believe, have the potential to attain a highly successful career as international soloists. The programme entails the development to the highest degree of each student's technical and interpretive achievement through the provision of an individualised programme of intensive, one to one teaching, coupled with the development of their on-stage performance personalities through concert opportunities and preparation for national and international competitions during their studies.

Admission to the Soloist programme will be at the discretion of the Convenor of Music and will be restricted to students who have demonstrated their exceptional talent by meeting the following requirements:

To be admitted to the Soloist programme candidates must have:
1. Been awarded a major prize at a recognised international/New Zealand competition
2. Performed a concerto with a recognised professional orchestra and/or performed a solo or chamber music concert at a recognised major concert venue
3. Successfully completed an interview process.

To complete the Soloist specialisation students must complete the requirements of the Performance programme for the BMus, as well as the following papers:

100 Level

MUSI130-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 1 15 points
MUSI131-18Y (HAM) Soloist Performance 1 15 points

200 Level

MUSI230-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 2 20 points

300 Level

MUSI330-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 3 20 points
Bachelor of Social Sciences BSocSc

The Social Sciences are a large group of subjects that look at how people and society function and change.

As the Social Sciences major subjects have a common focus on contemporary issues and concerns, the Bachelor of Social Sciences (BSocSc) will equip you with the skills required for the continuously changing world of employment. The BSocSc is especially suited to students who want to work with, and are enthusiastic about people, policy, planning and research.

Degree length – Te roa o te tohu

The BSocSc requires three years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

In the BSocSc you will study one Social Sciences subject in depth (your major subject) over the three years. You may also choose to study a second major or a minor in any subject.

Requirements – Ngā whakaritenga

Note(s): The following requirements apply to new students entering the BSocSc in 2018. If you have enrolled in the BSocSc in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team will be pleased to assist you with programme advice.

- Students are required to pass a total value of at least 360 points
- At least 225 points must be above 100 level, and at least 75 points must be above 200 level
- Students must complete a major in one of the subjects listed for the degree.
- A single major comprises at least 135 points, including at least 105 points above 100 level, of which at least 60 points must be above 200 level
- Students may complete a second major in any undergraduate subject
- A double major comprises at least 120 points, including at least 90 points above 100 level, of which at least 45 points must be above 200 level
- No paper can count towards two majors
- Students completing a single major may also complete a minor by gaining 60 points in any minor subject, including at least 30 points above 100 level
- Students must complete any compulsory papers for a major or minor subject
- Students must also complete 105 points from papers listed for the field of the degree if taking a single major and 120 points if taking a double major. Students must take ARTSC110, 15 points from List A, 15 points from List B, 15 points from List C and 15 points from List D
- Students may take up to 120 points outside the field of the degree. The field of the degree comprises all the majors listed for the BA in the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Education. Note: Students majoring in subjects administered by the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies should contact that Faculty for details of compulsory papers for the degree
- Normally students must pass at least 60 points at 100 level before going on to 200 level papers.

Compulsory papers

All papers are 15 points unless otherwise specified.

Note: 300 and 400 level papers in the following lists will not be available until 2019

ARTSC111-18B HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Science Theory and Action
List A: Disciplinary Foundation papers

15 points from:

- ARTSC101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Indigenous Social Science Research
- ARTSC103-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Rights and Reasons
- ARTSC104-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students

List B: Cultural Perspectives papers

15 points from:

- Any MAORI- or PACIS-coded paper, or
- ANTHY101-18A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
- ANTHY102-18B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
- CHINE131-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
- CHINE132-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
- FRNCH131-18A (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part A
- FRNCH132-18B (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part B
- INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
- JAPAN131-18A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
- JAPAN132-18B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
- STREL102-18A (HAM) World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
- SPNSH131-18A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
- SPNSH132-18B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
- ANTHY201-18B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
- ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesian Ethnography
- ENGLI200-18A (HAM) Global Fictions
- CHINE204-18A HAM) Visualising China
- DESIGN252-18B (HAM) Cultural Perspectives for Design
- EDUCA200-18B (HAM) Te Hononga Tangata
- GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
- HISTY225-18B (HAM) Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics and Decoloniality
- INTLC222-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
- INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition & Modernity
- LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
- INTLC380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1, INTLC381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2, or INTLC382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Bachelor of Social Sciences BSocSc

List C: Work-Integrated Learning papers
15 points from:
- MAORI3XX Working with Indigenous Communities
- ARTSC300 Community Projects
- ARTSC301 Industry and Community Competitions
- ARTSC302 Entrepreneurships
- ARTSC303 Work Placement
- ARTSC304 Work-related Project

List D: Research Methods
15 points from:
- EDUCA210-18B (HAM) Learning and Teaching 2
- PSYCH211-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Understanding Psychological Research
- SSRES200-18A (HAM) & 18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods

Majors
- Anthropology
- Economics
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- History
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
- Linguistics
- Philosophy
- Political Science
- Population Studies
- Psychology
- Screen and Media Studies
- Social Policy
- Sociology

Note: Students majoring in subjects administered by the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies or the Faculty of Education should contact that Faculty for details of compulsory papers for the degree

Minors in the field of the BSocSc

Note: Students may take a minor in any undergraduate subject
- Ethics
- Labour Studies
- Public Policy
- Women’s and Gender Studies
Flexibility

You are able to take up to 120 points outside the Social Sciences subjects if you are enrolled in a BSocSc. Your second major or minor subject could therefore be from another area of the University, such as Marketing, Computer Science, or Earth Sciences, provided you meet the entry requirements.

All majors available for the BSocSc are also available as a second major or as a minor subject for other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty or School in which you are enrolled.

Please contact the Faculty or School directly or consult the 2018 University of Waikato Calendar for information on the papers available.
# Bachelor of Social Sciences BSocSc

**BSocSc DEGREE PLANNER (360 POINTS) // SINGLE MAJOR STRUCTURE (ALL PAPERS ARE 15 POINTS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Subject (135 points)</td>
<td>Minor Subject (60 points)</td>
<td>Degree specified papers (105 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>** ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BSocSc with a single major. Note: Taking a minor is optional.

*List A Disciplinary Foundations, **List B Cultural Perspectives, ***List D Social Science Research Methods, ****List C Work-Integrated Learning, FoD = Field of degree

**BSocSc DEGREE PLANNER (360 POINTS) // DOUBLE MAJOR STRUCTURE (ALL PAPERS ARE 15 POINTS)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>200 LEVEL</th>
<th>300 LEVEL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Major Subject (120 points)</td>
<td>Second Major Subject (120 points)</td>
<td>Degree specified papers (120 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ARTSC 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>** ***</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>****</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BA with a double major.

*List A Disciplinary Foundations, **List B Cultural Perspectives, ***List D Social Science Research Methods, ****List C Work-Integrated Learning, FoD = Field of degree

**Notes:**
- Your first major must be a Social Sciences subject.
- You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking fewer 100 level papers and more advanced papers.
- Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.
Bachelor of Social Work BSW

Social Work is both an academic discipline and a practice-based profession that advocates for social change, social development and social cohesion, in order to empower and liberate people and communities. Social Work is a valuable and necessary profession in our society, particularly as society grows ever more complex.

The Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) is a professional qualification for anyone who cares about people, wants to make a difference in people's lives and create positive change in society. Social Workers work to promote self-determination and autonomy and to help people develop to the very best of their intellectual, physical and emotional potential in society. Respect for diversity and principles of human rights and social justice are fundamental to Social Work in assisting the improvement of social functioning and social well-being.

The BSW may be awarded with Honours and is taught at the Windermere campus in Tauranga. If you are interested in studying Social Work at our Hamilton campus, chat to a Faculty adviser.

Degree length – Te roa o te tohu

The BSW requires four years of full-time study or the equivalent in part-time study.

Requirements – Ngā whakaritenga

Note(s): The following requirements apply to new students entering the BSW in 2018. If you have enrolled in the BSW in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations that best suit how far you have progressed through the degree: For instance, students entering the third and fourth years of the degree will complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. Students entering the second year of the degree are best suited to complete under the 2018 regulations set out below. In all cases, you should consult the Convenor of Social Work or the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team who will be pleased to assist you with individual programme advice.

• All applicants are subject to an interview and selection process, including a criminal record check, provision of a personal statement and referees’ details. Selection of applicants is based on academic background, suitability for social work and meeting the requirements of the University and the New Zealand Social Workers’ Registration Board in terms of being a fit and proper person to practice social work.

• Students are required to pass a total value of at least 480 points.

• At least 360 points must be above 100 level, at least 225 points must be above 200 level and at least 105 points must be above 300 level.

• A student must complete a specified programme including any compulsory papers. Refer to Social Work on page 197.

• SOCWK101, SOCWK102, SOCWK201, SOCWK202 and SOCWK305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCWK303, prerequisites maybe be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Convenor of the Social Work Programme. All other papers with the subject code SOCWK or SOCW are only available to students enrolled in the BSW.

• You can do more than the minimum requirement, for instance, by taking an elective paper above 200 level.
Bachelor of Social Work BSW

• Normally, you must pass at least 60 points at 100 level papers in any subject(s) before going on to 200 level papers; for 300 level papers, you must first pass 90 points at 100 and 200 level and for 400 level papers you must first pass 120 points at 100, 200 and 300 level. You must also meet any specific prerequisites listed.

• SOCWK490 is a required paper for the honours option of the BSW in year 4 and is taken in place of SOCWK401 and a 15 point elective from the BSW list.

Compulsory papers

All papers are 15 points unless otherwise specified.

Note: 300 and 400 level papers in the following lists will not be available until 2019

100 level

HMDEV100 Lifespan Development
MAORI150 Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
PHILO103 Critical Thinking
PSYCH101 Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
SOCPY100 Introduction to Social Policy
SOCIO101 Introduction to Sociology
SOCWK101 Introduction to the Social Work Profession
SOCWK102 Introduction to Social Work Theory

200 level

15 points from the BSW list at 200 level or above
MAORI222 He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Maori Culture and Identity
SOCWK201 Social Work Issues
SOCWK202 Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice 30 points
SOCWK205 Community Development
SOCPY200 Social Policy and Social Issues
SOCPY201 Social Policy, Families and Children
SSRES200 Social Science Research Methods
300 level

15 points from the BSW list at 200 level or above
HMDEV340 Perspectives on Counselling
SOCWK300 Social Work Placement 1 45 points
SOCW302 Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice
SOCWK303 Children and Young People at Risk
SOCWK306 Social Work Practice Skills

400 Level (Standard programme)

SOCWK400 Social Work Placement 2 45 points
SOCWK401 Social Work Decision Making 30 points
SOCWK404 Social Justice, Ethics and Law 30 points

400 Level (Honours programme)

SOCWK400 Social Work Placement 2 (45 points)
SOCWK404 Social Justice, Ethics and Law (30 points)
SOCWK490 Social Work Decision Making: Research Project (45 points)
# Bachelor of Social Work BSW

## BSW list

- HMDEV200 Child Development
- HMDEV201 Adolescent Development
- HMDEV202 Adult Development and Ageing
- SOCIO200 History of Sociological Thought
- MAORI250 Māori Politics
- PHILO218 Ethics at Work
- HMDEV300 Diverse Youth in a Changing World: Critical Perspectives
- HMDEV301 Children’s Development in Families
- HMDEV302 Ageing in an Ageing Society
- PSYCH302 Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology (currently PSYC301)
- PSYCH310 Gender and Psychology (currently PSYC310)
- PSYCH303 Psychological Perspectives on Child Development (currently PSYC319)
- PSYCH308 Abnormal Psychology (currently PSYC338)
- SOCPY302 Social Policy
- SOCIO311 Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
- MAORI363 Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
  or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

## BSW Degree Planner // (All papers are 15 points unless otherwise indicated)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compulsory papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMDEV 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAORI 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILO 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCH 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCIO 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCPY 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAORI 222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCPY 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCPY 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRES 200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HMDEV 340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400 LEVEL (HONS)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(45 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCWK 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(30 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This diagram sets out the minimum requirements for the BSW. *BSW list
Conjoint degrees

A conjoint degree (also known as a double degree) allows students to combine several areas of study by undertaking two degrees at the same time.

Combining complementary degrees can help you shape a unique programme of study that may be attractive to a range of potential employers. Conjoint degrees combining arts or social sciences with another degree are becoming increasingly popular for students wishing to pursue careers in policy and research.

The number of points required to complete each level of study in a conjoint programme is dependent on the degree combination you choose. The time frame to complete the programme varies accordingly and is also dependent on your choice of full-time or part-time study. While students are bound by the regulations governing each degree, the total number of papers required may be reduced due to special cross-crediting arrangements. Both qualifications must be taken concurrently and conferred together in order to take advantage of these special cross-credit provisions.

Conjoint degree programmes can be challenging. Students are strongly advised to seek academic advice about these programmes and other options, such as double majors and graduate or postgraduate diplomas.

The regulations surrounding conjoint degrees can be found in the 2018 University of Waikato Calendar and further information on the requirements for specific degrees may be obtained from the Faculty Office.

The following conjoint combinations are available in 2018:

• Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Laws (BA/LLB)
• Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Science (BA/BSc)
• Bachelor of Arts/Bachelor of Teaching (BA/BTchg)
• Bachelor of Business/Bachelor of Arts (BBus/BA)
• Bachelor of Engineering (Hons)/Bachelor of Music (BEng(Hons)/BMus)
• Bachelor of Music/Bachelor of Science (BMus/Bsc)
• Bachelor of Social Sciences/Bachelor of Laws (BSocSc/LLB)
• Bachelor of Social Sciences/Bachelor of Teaching (BSocSc/BTchg)

Other combinations may become available. Please consult the Faculty Student Services team.

The BA or BSocSc component requires the completion of at least 225 points, including 150 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level and including at least 105 points listed for the field of the degree. In addition, students may only take a single major for the BA or BSocSc component.

To be admitted to any conjoint combination, you are required to meet the admission requirements for both qualifications. Further information on conjoint degrees can be obtained from the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences Student Services team.

Note(s): Students who enrol in a BA/BTchg or BSocSc/BTchg and wish to teach at secondary school level should select their major and second major or minor from the following list:

• Anthropology (minor only)
• Economics
• English
• Geography
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Mathematics
• Music
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
Alternative undergraduate qualifications

Students looking to further their professional development may like to consider the following undergraduate qualifications:

**Undergraduate Certificate**

To complete an Undergraduate Certificate, students must pass 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 90 points in one field.

**Students can choose to complete an undergraduate certificate in one of the following fields:**

- Arts (Cert(Arts))
- Communication Studies (Cert(CS))
- Environmental Planning (Cert(EnvPlan))
- Health, Sport and Human Performance (Cert(HSHP))
- Management (Cert(Mgt))
- Māori and Indigenous Studies (Cert(MAIS)) *(not offered in 2018)*
- Science (Cert(Sc))
- Social Sciences (Cert(SocSc))

**Undergraduate Diploma**

To complete an Undergraduate Diploma, students must pass 120 points at 100 level or above, with at least 75 points at 200 level or above, and at least 75 points in one field.

**Students can choose to complete an Undergraduate Diploma in one of the following fields:**

- Arts (Dip(Arts))
- Communication Studies (Dip(CS))
- Education (Dip(Ed))
- Environmental Planning (Dip(EnvPlan))
- Health, Sport and Human Performance (Dip(HSHP))
- Management (Dip(Mgt))
- Māori and Indigenous Studies (Dip(MAIS)) *(not offered in 2018)*
- Science (Dip(Sc))
- Social Sciences (Dip(SocSc))

**Note(s):** A candidate who has successfully completed papers for either of these qualifications may apply to have them transferred to an undergraduate degree, before the certificate or diploma is awarded.
Graduate and postgraduate study

The Graduate Certificate (GradCert) and Graduate Diploma (GradDip) are available to meet the needs of graduates who wish to broaden and deepen their knowledge in a selected area of study other than the area in which they majored for their Bachelors degree.

The prerequisite for the GradCert or GradDip is normally a Bachelors degree acceptable to the Dean of the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences, or nominee.

Graduate Certificate

Students must gain at least 45 points from one of the subjects listed for the Graduate Certificate.

- Anthropology (GradCert(Anth))
- Chinese (GradCert(Chin))
- Economics (GradCert(Econ))
- Education and Society (GradCert(EdSt))
- English (GradCert(Engl))
- Environmental Planning (GradCert(EnvPlan))
- Ethics (GradCert(Ethics))
- French (GradCert(Fren))
- Geography (GradCert(Geog))
- History (GradCert(Hist))
- Human Development (GradCert(HumDev))
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (GradCert(IR&HRM))
- International Languages and Cultures (GradCert(ILC))
- Japanese (GradCert(Jap))
- Labour Studies (GradCert(LabSt))
- Linguistics (GradCert(Ling))
- Māori and Indigenous Studies (GradCert(MAIS))
- Mathematics (GradCert(Math))
- Music (GradCert(Mus))
- Philosophy (GradCert(Phil))
- Political Science (GradCert(PolSc))
- Population Studies (GradCert(PopSt))
- Psychology (GradCert(Psych))
- Public Policy (GradCert(PP))
- Screen and Media Studies (GradCert(SMSt))
- Social Policy (GradCert(SocPol))
- Sociology (GradCert(Socy))
- Spanish (GradCert(Span))
- Sport, Health and Human Performance (GradCert(SHHP))
- Theatre Studies (GradCert(TheatSt))
- Women's and Gender Studies (GradCert(WomGenSt))
- Writing Studies (GradCert(WritSt))
Graduate Diploma

Students must gain 120 points at 100 level or above, including at least 75 points in the subject and at least 75 points at 300 level or above. Some subjects (eg Psychology) require specific papers to be passed in the Graduate Diploma. These are usually the compulsory papers of an undergraduate major.

Students who successfully complete the GradDip may then apply to continue in that subject at a higher level of study, such as a Bachelor with Honours, leading to a masters degree, if desired.

- Anthropology (GradDip(Anth))
- Chinese (GradDip(Chin))
- Economics (GradDip(Econ))
- Education and Society (GradDip(EdSt))
- English (GradDip(Eng))
- Environmental Planning (GradDip(EnvPlan))
- Ethics (GradDip(Ethics))
- French (GradDip(Fren))
- Geography (GradDip(Geog))
- History (GradDip(Hist))
- Human Development (GradDip(HumDev))
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (GradDip(IR&HRM))
- International Languages and Culture (GradDip(ILC))
- Japanese (GradDip(Jap))
- Labour Studies (GradDip(LabSt))
- Linguistics (GradDip(Ling))
- Māori and Indigenous Studies (GradDip(MAIS))
- Mathematics (GradDip(Math))
- Music (GradDip(Mus))
- Philosophy (GradDip(Phil))
- Political Science (GradDip(PolSc))
- Population Studies (GradDip(PopSt))
- Psychology (GradDip(Psych))
- Public Policy (GradDip(PP))
- Screen and Media Studies (GradDip(SMSt))
- Social Policy (GradDip(SocPol))
- Sociology (GradDip(Socy))
- Spanish (GradDip(Span))
- Sport, Health and Human Performance (GradDip(SHHP))
- Studies in Religion (GradDip(StudRel))
- Theatre Studies (GradDip(TheatSt))
- Women’s and Gender Studies (GradDip(WomGenSt))
- Writing Studies (GradDip(WritSt))

Note(s): Candidates who intend to continue on towards postgraduate study should consult the appropriate programme Graduate Adviser before enrolling in the Graduate Diploma, as prerequisites for further study may apply.
Postgraduate qualifications in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences

As the BA, BMus and BSocSc only take three years of full-time study to complete, students often choose to add a one-year postgraduate diploma or honours degree or an 18-month masterate. Advantages of this include better recognition of a four-year qualification internationally and the extra status of a postgraduate qualification when applying for jobs.

Graduate study in the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences is intellectually interesting and offers increased career prospects by equipping students with additional or specialised skills in their major. Students should begin planning graduate study, and discussing it with academic staff, before the start of their third year as it may be necessary to enrol in specific 300 level papers in preparation for graduate study.

Graduate Diploma in Teaching

If you consider teaching as a career option, you can apply to study a one-year Graduate Diploma in Teaching (GradDipT) at early childhood, primary or secondary school level after completing your BA or BSocSc. If you wish to teach at secondary school level, your major and second major or minor should be chosen from:

- Anthropology (minor only)
- Economics
- English
- Geography
- History
- International Languages and Cultures
- Mathematics
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies.

You should contact Te Kura Toi Tangata Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education’s Academic and Student Administration Office early in your Bachelors degree to discuss the subjects you should be studying. They will advise you as to which papers will support curriculum subjects in schools to make you a competitive applicant for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching.

Contact Te Kura Toi Tangata Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education’s Academic and Student Administration Office (Phone: +64 7 838 4940; free phone: 0800 832 242; email: teach@waikato.ac.nz) for advice on the application criteria, selection process and timeline for the GradDipT, which differs from the University’s main application processes.
## Subjects and programmes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Practices</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Technologies</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Design Media</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education and Society</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English as a Second Language</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Planning</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Languages and Cultures</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Japanese</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labour Studies</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori and Pacific Development</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific and Indigenous Studies</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pacific Studies</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Population Studies</td>
<td>168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Screen and Media Studies</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies in Religion</td>
<td>212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women’s and Gender Studies</td>
<td>217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Studies</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Anthropology can be defined as ‘the study of human diversity’. Anthropology at the University of Waikato is particularly concerned with sociocultural anthropology – the comparative study of the range of societies and cultures, from tribal and peasant to industrial and global.

Our discipline's distinguishing methodology is the ethnographic or face-to-face study of specific communities and lifeways. The Pacific region, with its many and diverse societies and cultures, is the main focus of teaching and research in our programme.

Anthropology in 2018

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode ANTHY will not be introduced until 2019.

Anthropology is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Anthropology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

To complete Anthropology as a single major, students must gain 135 points, including 105 points above 100 level and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete both ANTHY101 and ANTHY102.

To complete Anthropology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, including 90 points above 100 level and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete both ANTHY101 and ANTHY102.

To complete a minor in Anthropology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Anthropology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

### Anthropology Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ANTHY101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>ANTHY2-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>ANTHY3-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Anthropology

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete Anthropology as a major, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in papers listed for Anthropology, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from ANTHY201, ANTH202, ANTHY207 and LINGS203.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take ANTH300, ANTH308 and one of ANTH352, ANTH390, GEOG323, LING304 or MPDV302

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anthropology Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL (20 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are very welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ANTHY101-18A (HAM) Exploring Cultures: Introduction to Anthropology
An introduction to sociocultural anthropology and the comparative study of human societies and cultures, in all their various forms. An examination of social, political and economic organisation, beliefs, values and ideologies.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTHY102-18B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
Social and cultural change in Aotearoa/New Zealand and the Pacific Islands, with special emphasis on national identities, regional relations and global forces.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

ANTHY201-18B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
This paper examines contemporary examples of ethnic consciousness and conflict, and of collective identity and personhood, in different societies and cultures around the globe.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesia and its Peoples
The anthropology of Polynesia and its peoples, from their ancient explorations and settlements, to their contemporary cultures and societies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTHY207-18A (HAM) Magic, Cosmology, and Religion
An introduction to the anthropological study of religion, magic, and cosmology including an overview of changing theoretical orientations as well as a range of ethnographic examples from the Pacific and beyond.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING203-18B (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics.

SSRES200-18A (NET) & 18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods
For full details see Social Science Research.
Anthropology

300 level papers  20 points

ANTH300-18A (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
This paper examines the cultural logics of different systems of political action, leadership and ideology in Pacific Island societies.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH308-18B (HAM) Melanesian Ethnography
An overview of the ethnographic work undertaken in Melanesia from the colonial era through to the contemporary. The course covers the central importance of Melanesia to the discipline of anthropology, the vast array of cultural worlds that exist within the area, as well as the approaches and attitudes of particular anthropologists to have worked in the area.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 or ANTH102
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH325-18T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
This paper is concerned with interpreting and protecting the Māori cultural landscape, especially in relation to current legislation, the Treaty of Waitangi settlement process, and issues of iwi/hapū development.
Prerequisite(s): Either ANTH101, ANTH102, REOM100 or TIKA163
Restriction(s):   ANTH525
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ANTH390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, undertake an individual programme of study on an anthropological topic as agreed in discussion between the student and the proposed supervisor.
Prerequisite(s): ANTH101 and ANTH102
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG323-18B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
For full details see Geography.

LING304-18B (HAM) Sociolinguistics
For full details see Linguistics

MPDV302 Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.
Papers not offered in 2018
ANTH301 Anthropological Thought and Practice
ANTH360 Special Topic
*ANTHY308 Melanesian Ethnography
*ANTHY3XX Imagining Cultures
*ANTHY3YY Cultures and Environments
*LINGS301 Research Project
*these papers will be introduced in 2019

Other Anthropology information
Anthropology students are encouraged to join the Association of Social Anthropologists of Aotearoa/New Zealand, which organises an enjoyable and stimulating annual conference.

Other subjects that may interest you
• Geography
• History
• Human Development
• Māori and Indigenous Studies
• Pacific and Indigenous Studies
• Psychology
• Sociology
Chinese

Chinese at Waikato involves the study of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin) and the history, culture and society of imperial and present day China. China has a civilisation that spans 4,000 years, the longest unbroken civilisation in the world. It has exerted a strong cultural influence on its immediate neighbours, including Korea, Japan and Vietnam.

According to World Bank and IMF estimates, in terms of the real size of its economy, China now ranks second internationally. Home to more than a billion people, it is poised to become a massive world force. New Zealand has substantial links with the countries of Chinese-speaking Asia, with China, Hong Kong and Taiwan included among New Zealand’s top ten trading partners. There is a large Chinese immigrant community in New Zealand and substantial numbers of Chinese tourists visit. An understanding of this pivotal modern power and its language is an invaluable tool, whether you are studying Chinese language and culture out of interest or for career reasons.

Note(s): Students interested in studying Chinese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 115).

Chinese in 2018

Chinese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major in the BA. To complete the Chinese pathway, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Chinese. For full details see International Languages and Cultures, page 115.

Chinese is also available as a minor for all undergraduate degrees or as a specialisation (set out below). To complete Chinese as a minor, students must gain 60 points in papers listed for Chinese, of which at least 30 points must be above 100 level.

Chinese language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS and BSocSc, a Chinese language specialisation is available. This specialisation provides students with an element of linguistic and cultural competence that better equips them for the professional and personal challenges of a globalised environment.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode CHINE will not be introduced until 2019.

A specialisation in Chinese for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Chinese, including CHINE231 or CHIN231, CHINE232 or CHIN232 and CHINE331 or CHIN331.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

CHINE131-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
An introductory paper designed for students with no previous knowledge of Chinese. It takes an integrated approach involving all four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking.
Equivalent(s): CHIN101, CHIN131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHINE132-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHIN131 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an elementary level.
Prerequisite(s): CHINE131 or CHIN131
Equivalent(s): CHIN132
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

200 level papers 15 points

CHINE204-18A (HAM) Visualising China
This paper offers a critical examination of a number of key aspects of modern and contemporary Chinese visual culture within a comparative historical framework. This paper is taught largely online.
Equivalent(s): CHIN214
Restriction(s): CHIN304
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is taught in English, and largely online.

CHINE231-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part A
This paper is the continuation of CHINE132/CHIN132 and focuses on the four skills of listening, speaking, reading and writing the Chinese language at an intermediate level.
Prerequisite(s): CHINE132 or CHIN132
Equivalent(s): CHIN201
Restriction(s): CHIN231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHINE232-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part B
This paper is the continuation of CHINE231/CHIN231.
Prerequisite(s): CHINE231 or CHIN231
Equivalent(s): CHIN202
Restriction(s): CHIN232
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTLC221-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.
Chinese

300 level papers 20 points

CHIN306-18A (HAM) Reading and Translation Skills
This paper is designed primarily for native speakers of Chinese, and is taught bilingually. It aims to improve students’ bilingual reading skills and to develop students’ ability to translate from and into Chinese and English. Students are also introduced cumulatively and inductively to basic theories and principles of reading and translation skills.

Prerequisite(s): Admission for non-native speakers of Chinese is at the discretion of the Convenor of Chinese.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Non-native speakers of Chinese should consult with the lecturer regarding entry into this paper.

CHIN307-18B (HAM) Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
This paper explores the different models of modernisation adopted in Mainland China, Taiwan, Hong Kong and Singapore, focusing on the social, economic, political and cultural aspects of the modernisation process in these four predominantly Chinese-speaking regions within a comparative framework.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Chinese to English and English to Chinese translation, utilising a variety of readings.

Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is for non-native speakers of Chinese only. Native Chinese speakers are eligible to enrol in CHIN306.

CHIN331-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part A
This paper focuses on advanced Chinese language learning and is a continuation of CHINE232/CHIN232.

Prerequisite(s): CHINE232 or CHIN232
Equivalent(s): CHIN301
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN332-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part B
This paper is a continuation of CHIN331.

Prerequisite(s): CHIN331 (CHIN301)
Equivalent(s): CHIN302
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CHIN380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
CHIN381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
CHIN382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
CHIN390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
This paper involves an investigation of a particular topic in the field of Chinese Studies. Students wishing to enrol in this paper should first consult with the Convenor of Chinese.

Prerequisite(s): CHINE232 or CHIN232
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Other subjects that may interest you
• Economics
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Political Science
Creative Practices

Note(s): There will be no new intake into the Creative Practices major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2018. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice.

Creative Technologies

Note(s): There will be no new intake into the Creative Technologies major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2018. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice.

Design Media

Note(s): There will be no new intake into the Design Media major, Graduate Certificate, Graduate Diploma or supporting subject in 2017. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice.
Creative Writing

Creative Writing enables you to develop an additional strength in imaginative writing and creative non-fiction, and will enhance your ability to write effectively in a range of genres, irrespective of your major subject area.

Creative Writing in 2018

Creative Writing is available as a specialisation. The Creative Writing specialisation may be taken in place of a minor.

To complete a specialisation in Creative Writing, students must gain 60 points from papers listed for Creative Writing, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ENGLI100-18B (HAM) Telling the Story
For full details see English.

ENGLI101-18A (HAM) Adaptations
For full details see English.

200 level papers 15 points

WRITE201-18B (HAM) Applied Writing: Food Writing
For full details see Writing Studies.

WRITE202-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image
For full details see Writing Studies.

WRITE203-18T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies
For full details see Writing Studies.

WRITE205-18A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
For full details see Writing Studies.

300 level papers 20 points

ALED325-18S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer
For full details see Writing Studies.

ENGL314-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
For full details see English.

SMST309-18B (HAM) Propaganda and Advertising
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

THST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Theatre Studies.
Creative Writing

Other subjects that may interest you

• English
• History
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies
Dance

papers.waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/dance

Dance students will develop creative and pedagogical knowledge and skills for dance in community settings, schools and professional contexts, informed by understandings of wellbeing and lifelong learning through the arts. The broad focus in the dance minor means that students will enhance their embodied knowledge and engage with interdisciplinary cultural, ethnographic, phenomenological, critical, pedagogical and creative practice research.

Dance is available to all students as a minor and aligns well with papers in Theatre Studies, Māori Performing Arts, Arts Education, Screen and Media Studies, Health, Sport and Human Performance and Education and Society.

2018 requirements for Dance

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode DANCE will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete a minor in Dance, students must complete 60 points, including DANCE101, DANCE201, DANCE202 and DANCE301, or other papers approved by the Faculty.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

DANCE101-18B (HAM) Dance, Movement and Culture
This paper provides practical experience with different forms of dance, an introduction to choreography, and a critical examination of how dance is influenced by societal and cultural issues.

Equivalent(s): SPLS105
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI157-18B (HAM) Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

200 level papers 15 points

EDART201-18S (TGA) Dance In Educational Contexts
The paper explores dance education through increasing exposure to a range of dance skills, knowledge and teaching strategies that embrace current dance practices from a practical and guided inquiry standpoint.

Prerequisite(s): 100 level study or prior learning
Restriction(s): ALED225
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

DANCE201-18A (HAM) Choreographing for Places and Sites
This paper offers an opportunity to experience choreographic process and critically consider the roles of movement in specific places and sites such as urban environments, public recreational facilities and gardens.

Prerequisite(s): DANCE101
Restriction(s): SPLS208
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Dance

200 level papers 15 points

DANCE202-18B (HAM) Community Dance
This paper offers an investigation of creative and contemporary dance, focusing on developing an understanding of dance in community contexts and in relation to issues of participation, wellbeing, inclusion and social justice.
Prerequisite(s): DANCE101, DANCE201
Restriction(s): SPLS214
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI257 -18A (HAM) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

300 level papers 20 points

SPLS308 – 18A (HAM) Performing Dance
An advanced study of choreography and production that culminates in a formal public dance performance.
Prerequisite(s): DANCE101, DANCE201 and DANCE202
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you
• Arts Education
• Health, Sport and Human Performance
• Māori Performing Arts
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
Economics
waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/economics

Economists are key players in decision-making. Their analytical skills help people, businesses and governments make the best choices with their resources.

Economics touches almost every aspect of daily life – housing, energy, the environment and transport are just some examples. It looks at how and why people make the best decisions to allocate scarce resources to meet their objectives. Understand economics and you’ll be able to look at the world in a different light and make business and everyday decisions much more clearly.

Economics is not only about money. In fact, it’s firstly about people and how they respond to incentives. Almost every issue in society can be viewed from an economic perspective and economics is behind much of what happens in current affairs – from tax cuts to car prices, hospital waiting lists to airfares to international diplomacy. Far from graphs and theories, Economics is about the real world.

Economics in 2018

Economics is available as a first major in the BA, BSocSc, BBA, and BMS(Hons). Economics may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode ECONS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Economics as a single major for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Economics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101, ECONS102, ECONS200, either ECONS202 or ECONS301, ECONS205, ECONS302 and 45 points from either ECONS203 or ECONS306, either ECONS204 or ECONS307, ECONS303, ECONS304 and ECONS305.

To complete Economics as part of a double major for the BA or BSocSc or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Economics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete ECONS101, ECONS102, ECONS200, either ECONS202 or ECONS301, ECONS205, ECONS302 and 30 points from either ECONS203 or ECONS306, either ECONS204 or ECONS307, ECONS303, ECONS304 and ECONS305.

To complete a minor in Economics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Accounting major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, and including ECONS101 or one paper from List C if ECONS101 has already been included as part of the major or degree specific choices.
Economics

Economics Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>ECONS101</th>
<th>ECONS102</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>ECONS200</td>
<td>ECONS205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>ECONS302</td>
<td>15 points from ECONS203/306, ECONS204/307, ECONS303, ECONS304, ECONS305</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for students enrolled in Economics major prior to 2018

To complete a major in Economics for the BSoSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Economics and at least 60 points above 200 level. Note that no more than 40 points in FINA coded papers may be included in an Economics major.

Students in their second year in 2018 must complete 60 points comprising ECONS200, ECONS203, ECONS204 and ECONS205.

Students in their third year in 2018 must complete 60 points at 300 level comprising ECON302 (unless they have previously completed ECON202) and 40 points from ECON301, ECON304, ECON306, ECON307, FINA311 and FINA312.

Economics Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL (15 points)</th>
<th>ECONS200</th>
<th>ECONS203</th>
<th>ECONS204</th>
<th>ECONS205</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL (20 points)</td>
<td>ECON302 or 20 points from List A for students who have passed ECON202</td>
<td>20 points from List A</td>
<td>20 points from List A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List A: ECON301, ECON304, ECON306, ECON307, ECON309, FINA311, FINA312

Further information

You are very welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ECONS100-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
An introduction to the analysis of market environments and the New Zealand economy from a business and policy perspective.

Equivalent(s): ECON100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECONS102-18B (HAM) Economics and Society
This paper introduces selected economic models, with a focus on developing and applying critical thinking skills to a range of business and social issues and to economic policies.

Equivalent(s): ECON110
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

ECONS200 -18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Understanding the Global Economy
This paper focuses on developing understanding of contemporary global issues, including economic well-being, sustainable growth, emerging economies, world trade and globalisation.

Restriction(s): ECON200
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECONS203-18B (HAM) Economics and Strategic Interaction
The aim of this paper is to provide an introduction to strategic thinking and analysis through the basic techniques of game theory, and to illustrate the range of its applications to almost all fields of social science via a wide array of example applications.

Prerequisite(s): ECONS101 or ECON100 or ECONS102 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON314, ECON414, ECONS306
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECONS204-18A (HAM) Economics of Land, Water and Environment
This paper provides students with a detailed understanding of the role of economic analysis in solving real world environmental problems including pollution, sustainable development, resource scarcity, and climate change.

Prerequisite(s): ECONS101 or ECON100 or ECONS102 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON315, ECON415, ECONS307
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECONS205-18B (HAM), 18B (TGA) & 18T (HAM) Data Analytics with Business Applications
This paper introduces various data analytical methods and illustrates their business and economics applications, showing how to use data to communicate more convincingly and to produce better-informed business decisions.

Restriction(s): ECON204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Economics

300 level papers 20 points

ECON301-18B (HAM) Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.

Prerequisite(s): ECON200
Restriction(s): ECON401 and ECON541
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON302-18B (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
An introduction to the formal analysis of consumption and business decisions using economic models. Both analytical and numerical methods are used to gain an in-depth understanding of important processes.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON202
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON304-18A (HAM) Econometrics
Linear regression and binary response analysis of economic and financial data with an emphasis on interpretation, computer applications, and forecasting.

Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or equivalent
Restriction(s): ECON404 and ECON543
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON306-18A (HAM) International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON406
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON307-18B (HAM) Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for testing and simulating economic theory. The paper stresses the interaction of theory and experiment, relating questions in the theory of markets, games and decisions to issues in experimental design and the analysis and interpretation of results. Students will become familiar with experimental methods, learn some interesting applications, and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON407
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
ECON309-18A (HAM) & 18XA (HAM) New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities and evaluate business propositions. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, guest presentations (depending on availability) and case studies.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100

*Restriction(s):* ECON318, ECON409 and ECON418

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON315-18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of sustainable development, resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 or ECON110

*Restriction(s):* ECON415

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Directed Study
This paper is available only to students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON100 and 60 points above 100 level in Economics, and the permission of the Undergraduate Convenor

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note(s):* Students are required to arrange a supervisor and identify a topic before enrolling in this paper.

ECON399-18I (HAM) Applied Project in Economics
An applied research project investigating an economics related issue in an organisational context.

*Prerequisite(s):* ECON204 and at the discretion of the ECON399 Convenor

*Restriction(s):* ACCT399 and FINA399

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FINA311-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Corporate Finance
This paper covers the principles of corporate finance. The material builds upon fundamental present value concepts to examine corporate capital budgeting, capital structure, dividend policy and cash and liquidity management.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Restriction(s):* FINA510

*Assessment:* 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FINA312-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Portfolios and Markets
This paper provides an introduction to portfolio construction, management, and protection. Based on the concept of risk-return trade-off, this paper discusses the techniques and implications of efficient portfolio diversification and the allocation of assets among different securities.

*Prerequisite(s):* FINA201

*Restriction(s):* FINA517

*Assessment:* 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

*Note(s):* This paper will be delivered to Tauranga via video-conference.
Economics

400 level papers 20 points

ECON401-18B (HAM) Monetary and Macroeconomics
The topics in this paper include economic growth, business cycles, employment, inflation, interest and exchange rates, consumption, investment, money, data, and policy.
Prerequisite(s): ECON200
Restriction(s): ECON301 and ECON541
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON404 -18A (HAM) Econometrics
Further application of estimation methods commonly used in quantitative economics with an emphasis on interpretation.
Prerequisite(s): ECON204 or equivalent
Restriction(s): ECON304 and ECON543
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON406 -18A (HAM) International Trade and Finance
This paper considers theoretical and policy issues in relation to international trade and finance.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON306
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON407-18B (HAM) Experimental and Behavioural Economics
Experimental and Behavioural Economics introduces students to this increasingly popular method for testing and simulating economic theory. The paper stresses the interaction of theory and experiment, relating questions in the theory of markets, games and decisions to issues in experimental design and the analysis and interpretation of results. Students will become familiar with experimental methods, learn some interesting applications, and critically evaluate the potential and limitations of laboratory experimental research.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON307
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON409 -18A (HAM) New Economics of Business
This paper emphasises concepts and techniques in the economics of business strategy. Students will be exposed to theory and real world experiences in undertaking business activities, with the aim of preparing them to analyse investment opportunities and evaluate business propositions. The paper will include a wide variety of learning activities, including lectures, guest presentations (depending on availability) and case studies.
Prerequisite(s): ECON100
Restriction(s): ECON309, ECON318 and ECON418
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
ECON415 -18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
An examination of the economics of resource use, pollution control and the conservation of the environment, including practical applications.

Prerequisite(s): ECON100 or ECON110
Restriction(s): ECON315
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON490 -18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Directed Study
This paper is available only to Waikato Management School students with the approval of the Undergraduate Convenor of Department.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department and 60 points above 100 level in Economics.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON495 -18C (NET) Industry Experience 4
A period of four to thirteen weeks internship is spent in a host organisation with relevance to the student’s major, located in New Zealand or overseas. Students find their own host organisation, which is then approved by the departmental co-ordinator. In addition to the time spent in the host organisation, Weekly small group electronic discussions about work experiences, a self-evaluation of performance, and a report reflecting on the internship and the completion of the agreed self-directed research topics form the three academic assessment components.

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Economics.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECON499 -18F (HAM), 18G (HAM) & 18I (HAM) Report of an Investigation
Directed investigation of an approved topic, available only to students enrolled in the BMS degree.

Prerequisite(s): All 100, 200 and 300 level BMS core compulsory papers and at least 40 points at 300 level in Economics
Restriction(s): ECON599
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

This paper deals with finance subject matters faced by multinational corporations. The course examines exchange rate determination, currency exposure management, international investments and international capital budgeting.

Prerequisite(s): FINA201, FINA311 or FINA312
Restriction(s): FINA317
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Economics

Papers not offered in 2018

ECONS202 Economic Growth and Wellbeing
ECON308/408 Managerial Economics and Strategy
ECON313/413 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
ECON314/414 Markets, Competition and Organisation
ECON317 Economics, Law and Policy
ECON319/419 China’s Economic Development
ECON336 Comparative Economics in Global Perspective
ECON339/439 Urban and Regional Economies
FINA313 Capital Markets

Other subjects that may interest you

• Environmental Planning
• Geography
• International Languages and Cultures
• Political Science
• Population Studies
• Public Policy.
Education and Society

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/education-and-society

Education and Society involves critical inquiry into the social, political, cultural, economic and personal theories and practices of lifelong education.

Although its origins are in humanities and social science disciplines such as History, Philosophy, Psychology and Sociology, Education Studies today has close affinities with contemporary interdisciplinary fields exploring issues of social policy, culture, gender, work and leisure. Since education is as much concerned with who we might become as who we already are, it is relevant to all our collective and personal decision-making on questions of justice, rights and freedom.

Education and Society is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Education and Society may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

2018 requirements for Education and Society

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes EDSOC and LABST will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Education and Society as a single major for the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Education and Society, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete EDSOC101; at least 30 points from EDSOC200, EDSOC201, and EDSOC202; and at least 30 points from EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302 and EDSOC303.

To complete Education and Society as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Education and Society including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete EDSOC100; at least 30 points from EDSOC200, EDSOC201, and EDSOC202; and at least 30 points from EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302 and EDSOC303.

To complete a minor in Education and Society, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Education and Society major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

| Education and Society Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points) |
|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| 100 LEVEL         | 15 points from    | 15 points from    |
|                   | EDSOC101          | EDSOC101          |
|                   | EDSOC100, HMDEV100, MAED100, SOCIO100 | EDSOC100, HMDEV100, MAED100, SOCIO100 |
| 200 LEVEL         | One of           | One of           |
|                   | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 |
|                   | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202 |
|                   | 15 points from    | 15 points from    |
|                   | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202, HMDEV240 | EDSOC200, EDSOC201, HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202, HMDEV240 |
| 300 LEVEL         | One of           | One of           |
|                   | EDSOC300-EDSOC300 | EDSOC300-EDSOC300 |
|                   | EDSOC300-EDSOC303 | EDSOC300-EDSOC303 |
|                   | 15 points from    | 15 points from    |
|                   | EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302, EDSOC303, LABST300 | EDSOC300, EDSOC301, EDSOC302, EDSOC303, LABST300 |
Education and Society

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete Education Studies as a major students must gain 120 points above 100 level in papers listed for Education Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points at 200 level, including at least 30 points from EDSOC-coded papers.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points at 300 level, including at least 40 points from PCSS-coded papers.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Education and Society Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL (15 points)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from EDSOC200, EDSOC201, EDSOC202, HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202, HMDEV240, SSRES200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from PCSS302, PCSS304, PCSS307, PCSS330</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are very welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

EDSOC100 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Education: Past and Present
This paper critically examines educational ideas and practices by considering philosophical, historical, political, socio-cultural and economic aspects. It examines how the interrelationships between education and society change over time.
*Restriction(s):* PCSS204
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

EDSOC101 - 18A (NET), 18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) The New Zealand Educational Context
The paper addresses the educational policies, ideas and processes shaping the educational contexts within which New Zealanders learn and teach.
*Equivalent(s):* PCSS201
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
EDUCA110 - 18A (HAM) Learning and Teaching 1
In this paper, students will examine personal experiences that shape views of learning and teaching, theories of learning, and a range of innovative teaching practices to engage diverse learners.
Equivalent(s): TEEDU100
Restriction(s): HDCO210
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: This paper is taught partially online.

HMDEV100 - 18A (HAM), 18B (NET) & 18B (TGA) Lifespan Development
For full details see Human Development.

MAOED100 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education
This paper examines historical and contemporary approaches in Māori education provision in Aotearoa New Zealand. It explores policies, practices and developments that have impacted on the educational development of Māori.
Equivalent(s): TEMB103
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: The C (BLK) occurrence is taught partially online.

SOCIO101 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

200 level papers 15 points

EDSOC200 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education.

EDSOC201 - 18B (NET) & 18B (TGA) The Purpose of Education
For full details see Education.

EDSOC202 - 18A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
For full details see Education.

HMDEV200 - 18B (HAM) Child Development
For full details see Human Development.

HMDEV201 - 18T (TGA) Adolescent Development
For full details see Human Development.

HMDEV202 - 18A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
For full details see Human Development.

HMDEV240 - 18B (HAM) Group Work for Life Transitions
For full details see Human Development.

SSRES200-18A (HAM) & 18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods
For full details see Social Science Research.
Education and Society

300 level papers 20 points

HDCO301-18A (NET) Children’s Development in Families
For full details see Human Development.

LBST331-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Education, Skill and Employment
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS302-18A (NET) & 18A (TGA) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
This paper explores comparisons between key Western and Māori philosophies. The aim of the paper is to consider how Māori and Western philosophies respectively describe the self in relation to knowledge, and then to delve into issues around the uptake and transmission of knowledge.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies, Professional Education or Tikanga Māori
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS303-18A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
This paper examines curriculum conceptions that have shaped educational contexts in Aotearoa/New Zealand. Participants are introduced to a range of curriculum perspectives, and the ideas of influential theorists. Curriculum thinking is explored through selected historical, political, and sociocultural contexts and settings. The paper aims to engage participants in critical thinking and reflection to better understand curriculum decisions, discourses, issues and trends in schooling, and the wider field of education.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies or Professional Education
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS304-18B (HAM) History of New Zealand Education
A study of education policy and its lived effects within the distinctive contexts of New Zealand’s schools and other educational settings
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS307-18B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
A study of the ways childhood and adult sexuality is constructed, monitored and regulated in society and in educational settings. The major emphasis is on exploring the links between education and sexuality through historical and sociological perspectives.

Prerequisite(s): 15 points at 100 Level in Education Studies and 40 points at 200 Level in Education Studies, Professional Education, or Women’s Studies, or at least 60 points in any cognate subject at 200 Level or above.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PCSS330-18B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
This paper explores the character of adult learning from varied perspectives including an analysis of specific social issues in the field. It focuses on areas within lifelong learning where social inequalities are most prevalent.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level, including 20 points in Education Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TEWD390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) Directed Study
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you
- Human Development
- Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
- Labour Studies
- Psychology
- Sociology
- Women’s and Gender Studies
English

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/english

English is about language, history and culture. It is about art and aesthetics, meaning and value.

At the University of Waikato, papers are drawn from literatures written in English since Medieval times, and from all major English-speaking cultures, especially from the United Kingdom, North America, Australia and New Zealand. English is also the home of Waikato’s programme in Writing Studies. Writing Studies enables students to develop their skills as writers as well as critical readers. English is also home to the University’s programme in Writing Studies (see page 220) and Creative Writing (see page 53).

English in 2018

English is available as a first major for the BA. English may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes ENGLI, WRITE will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete English as a single major, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for English, including at least 45 points at 200 level and at least 60 points at 300 level. At least 105 points must be gained from ENGLI-coded papers.

To complete English as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including 90 points above 100 level.

To complete a minor in English, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the English major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

| English Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points) |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| **100 LEVEL**                   | ENGLI100                          | ENGLI101                          |
| **200 LEVEL**                   | 15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202  | 15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202  | 15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202, WRITE201-WRITE203, WRITE205 |
| **300 LEVEL**                   | 15 points from ENGLI300, ENGLI301, ENGLI303, WRITE3ZZ | 15 points from ENGLI300, ENGLI301, ENGLI303, WRITE3ZZ | 15 points from ENGLI300, ENGLI301, ENGLI303, WRITE3ZZ | 15 points from ENGLI300, ENGLI301, ENGLI303, WRITE3ZZ |

Note: 105 points must be from ENGLI-coded papers
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in English, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in English, including at least 60 points above 200 level. SPAN305 may be counted towards a major in English.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points at 200 level comprising ENGLI200, ENGLI201, ENGLI202 and WRITE202.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points at 300 level from ENGL305, ENGL320, ENGL321, ENGL322.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> <em>(15 points)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202, WRITE203, WRITE205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202, WRITE203, WRITE205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202, WRITE203, WRITE205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENGLI200-ENGLI202, WRITE203, WRITE205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> <em>(20 points)</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from ENGL305, ENGL320, ENGL321, ENGL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from ENGL305, ENGL320, ENGL321, ENGL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from ENGL305, ENGL320, ENGL321, ENGL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from ENGL305, ENGL320, ENGL321, ENGL322</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are very welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ENGLI100-18B (HAM) Telling the Story
What makes a story great? What makes a story ‘classic’ and enduring? This paper will discuss these questions, using examples of picture books, science fiction, fairytales, epic poetry, modern novellas and ‘kidult’ fictions.
Equivalent(s): ENGL104
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGLI101-18A (HAM) Adaptations
This paper explores the art of adaptation, examining the process of transformation that occurs when creative artists reimagine and retell stories in new ways and new media.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
English

200 level papers 15 points

ENGLI200-18A (HAM) Global Fictions
This paper examines literary responses to contemporary modernity, and situates itself in a world
where countries and peoples are increasingly interconnected through travel, immigration, and the
Internet. In these urbanised spaces issues such as terrorism, climate change, and consumerism abound.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGLI201-18A (HAM) Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
This paper is an introductory study of specific literary forms, in particular the tropes and techniques
of either comedy or tragedy. The focus will vary from year to year.
Equivalent(s): ENGL204, ENGL220
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGLI202-18B (HAM) Shakespeare’s Worlds
This paper explores Shakespeare's worlds in performance and in print, examining his plays and poems
in the context of the dynamic cultural outputs from many other Renaissance artists.
Equivalent(s): ENGL202, ENGL303
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE201-18B (HAM) Applied Writing: Food Writing
For full details see Writing Studies.
WRITE202-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image
For full details see Writing Studies.
WRITE203-18T (HAM) Special Topic: Inspiring Work
For full details see Writing Studies.
WRITE205-18A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
For full details see Writing Studies.
300 level papers 20 points

ENGL305-18B (HAM) Modern Medieval
This paper examines the ways in which selected medieval narratives and themes have been re-written and re-invented in various cultural forms (including art and film) from early modernity to the present.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL314-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
An intensive writing workshop focused on creative non-fiction. Students will develop skills in a variety of genres through discussion of course readings, workshop exercises and critique of work in progress.
Restriction(s) ENGL213
Assessment: 1:0 - Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL320-18A (HAM) Tragedy
This paper provides a survey of the literary genre of tragedy from Shakespeare to the present day via a consideration of plays, novels, poems and films.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL321-18B (HAM) The Gothic Mode: Text and Theory
This paper considers the complex nature of the Gothic in literature. Primary texts are approached via a range of theoretical perspectives, including gender studies/queer theory, psychoanalysis and historicist approaches.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL322-18A (HAM) Special Topic: Transnational Modernisms
This paper combines canonical and global modernisms to explore the ways in which writers in countries such as the UK, Sudan, the Caribbean, Fiji, New Zealand and Australia responded to the conditions of their modernity.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

Papers not offered in 2018

ENGL316 Literary Theory
ENGL390 Directed Study

Other subjects that may interest you

• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Political Science
• Screen and Media Studies
• Theatre Studies
• Writing Studies.
English as a Second Language

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/english-as-a-second-language

Note(s): There will be no new enrolments in 2018 in English as a Second Language as a minor or supporting subject. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Science Office for programme advice. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

This subject provides for the learning of academic English by students whose first language is not English. Many of the University’s international students take English as a Second Language papers in order to pursue careers or educational programmes requiring academic English language skills. ESLA papers are also taken by New Zealand permanent residents who want to establish themselves economically and socially in their new home country.

English as a Second Language papers provide instruction and practice in advanced academic language and communication skills, written, oral and aural. All papers are supported by the University’s online learning management system Moodle, which enables the publishing of work and teaching of critical thought and analysis, as applied to studying in a university context.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ARTSC104 -18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) - Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
Environmental Planning

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/environmental-planning

Environmental Planning is based on the recognition that environmental problems and solutions involve social, economic and cultural dimensions as well as the natural and physical environment.

The Environmental Planning programme at Waikato is strongly interdisciplinary. Students are encouraged to see the links between human behaviour and environmental consequences through papers which combine social science and the natural sciences. The programme aims to provide students with knowledge and skills for careers in sustainable development of rural and urban communities and sustainable management of natural and physical resources.

Note(s): Students who enrolled in the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP) or the Environmental Planning major or supporting subject in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Environmental Planning is available as a professional programme for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning (BEP). The BEP is a specialist planning degree accredited by the New Zealand Planning Institute.

Environmental Planning is also available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Environmental Planning may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

2018 requirements for the BEP degree

Students must complete 480 points, at 100, 200, 300 and 400 levels. Students must complete the compulsory papers for the degree and the requirements of a planning stream.

A: Compulsory papers for the degree:

Note: 300 level and 400 level papers with 5-letter papercodes such as ENVPL will not be introduced until 2019.

Students must complete the following papers (15 points unless otherwise specified)

One of
- ARTSC101 Indigenous Social Science Research
- ARTSC102 Arts Affects<>Effects
- ARTSC103 Rights and Reasons
- ARTSC104 Undergraduate Research Writing for ESL Students
- ARTSC105 Language in Context
- ENVPL100 Introduction to Environmental Planning
- ENVPL101 Future Cities
- MAORI102 He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
- ENVPL200 Environmental Planning
- ENVPL201 Introduction to Resource Management
- ENVPL202 Cartography and Spatial Analysis
- GEOGY209 Health, People, Place
- GEOGY219 Māori Lands and Communities
- ENVPL300 Planning in Aotearoa New Zealand
Environmental Planning

ENVPL301 Planning for Sustainability
ENVPL302 Māori Resource Management
ENVPL303 Environmental Assessment and Policy
ENVPL304 Professional Planning Skills
ENVPL401 Planning Theory
ENVPL402 Plans and Consents
ENVPL403 Planning Law 30 points
ENVPL404 Plan Making
ENVPL490 Directed Study 30 points

B: Streams:

Students must also complete the requirements of a planning stream. To complete a planning stream, students must complete 150 points, of which 60 points will be at 100 level (including 30 points from the BEP list) 45 points from 200 level and 45 points from 300 level.

Students may choose from three planning streams, based upon student preference. Those more keenly interested in science may elect the Science and the Environment Stream. Students with aptitude or interest in areas such as Geography, Economics or Policy would be suited to the Society and Environment stream. For those students who wish to develop Māori cultural knowledge and te reo Māori, the stream Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment would be suitable.

Science and the Environment:

- 100 level: 30 points from BEP list and 30 points from BIOEB102, EARTH101, EARTH102, ENVSC101;
- 200 level: ENVSC201, and 30 points from BIOEB202, EARTH221, EARTH231, EARTH241;
- 300 level: SCIEN300, and 30 points from BIOEB303, BIOEB304, BIOEB305, EARTH322, EARTH331, EARTH341, EARTH342

Society and the Environment:

- 100 level: 30 points from BEP list and 30 points from ECONS101, ECONS102, GEOGY101, GEOGY103, POLSC102, SOCIO101, SOCPY100;
- 200 level: POPST201 and 30 points from ECONS200, ECONS202/301, ECONS204/307, PHILO217, POLCY212, POLSC211, SOCPY200;
- 300 level: One of POPST302 or GEOGY301 and 30 points from ANTHY325, ECONS301/202, ECONS307/204, ECONS303, GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328, POLCYL318, POLSC327, POPST302, SOCPY300, SOCPY301.

Te Ara Taiao: Māori and the Environment:

- 100 level: 30 points from BEP list and 30 points from MAORI111, MAORI112, MAORI150;
- 200 level: POPST201 and 30 points from MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI211, MAORI212, MAORI250;
- 300 level: One of POPST302 or GEOGY301 and 30 points from ANTHY325, MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304, MAORI311, MAORI312, MAORI350.
C: BEP List:

BIOEB102 Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
EARTH101 Introduction to Earth System Sciences
EARTH102 Discovering Planet Earth
ECONS101 Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
ECONS102 Economics and Society
ENVSC101 Environmental Science
GEOGY103 Environment and Society
POLSC102 New Zealand Politics and Policy
MAORI111 Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1

2017 requirements for the BEP degree

If you have enrolled in the BEP in 2017 or prior you may complete under the regulations that best suit how far you have progressed through the degree: for instance, if you are entering the third or fourth year of the degree, you will complete under the regulations listed in the 2017 University of Waikato Calendar. Students entering the second year of the degree are best suited to complete under the 2018 regulations set out above. In all cases, you should consult the Convenor of Environmental Planning or the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team who will be pleased to assist you with individual programme advice.

The Environmental Planning major in the BA and BSocSc in 2018

To complete Environmental Planning as a single major for the BA or BSoc, students must gain 135 points comprising ENVPL100, ENVPL101, ENVPL200, ENVPL201, ENVPL202, ENVPL300, ENVPL301, ENVPL302, and ENVPL303.

To complete Environmental Planning as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including ENVPL100, ENVPL101, ENVPL200, ENVPL201, ENVPL202, and 45 points from ENVPL300, ENVPL301, ENVPL302, ENVPL303.

To complete a minor in Environmental Planning, students must complete 60 points including ENVPL100, ENVPL200, ENVPL201, and one of ENVPL300, ENVPL301 or ENVPL302.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental Planning Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Environmental Planning

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Environmental Planning for the BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Environmental Planning comprising ENVP206, ENVP217, GEOG219 (or ENVPL200, GEOGY219, PHILO217, one of ENVPL201 or ENVPL202), ENVP306, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from ENVPL200, GEOGY219, and one of ENVPL201, ENVPL202 or PHILO217.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take ENVP306, and 40 points from ENVP305, ENVP307 or ENVP308.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environmental Planning Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVPL200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGY219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ENVPL201, ENVPL202, PHILO217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVP306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ENVP305, ENVP307, ENVP308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One of ENVP305, ENVP307, ENVP308</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate Papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

BIOEB102-18B (HAM) Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
An introduction to the principles of ecology and biodiversity. Topics include population, community and ecosystem ecology, conservation biology, and the structure, functioning and environmental responses of animals and plants. Examples will include New Zealand ecosystems and biota.

Equivalent(s): BIOL102
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

EARTH101-18A (HAM) Introduction to Earth System Sciences
A lecture and laboratory paper that explores the interacting processes that affect the surface of the Earth, producing landforms and resources, with a focus on physical processes. Topics covered include coastal processes and hazards; climate change; weathering; erosion and mass movement; soil formation; the hydrological cycle; rivers and groundwater; and glaciers. A one day field trip introduces students to the environment of the Waipa-Raglan district.

Equivalent(s): ERTH104
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

EARTH102-18B (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth
This paper explores the Earth’s interior and its dynamic interaction with the crust, including: the major rocks and minerals; interpreting the rock record and geologic maps; the geological time scale and fossils; plate tectonics; volcanism; earthquakes.

Equivalent(s): ERTH103
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ECONS101-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
For full details see Economics

ECONS102-18B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics

ENVPL100-18A (HAM) Introduction to Environmental Planning
This paper introduces the nature of environmental problems and examines how planning can influence these. The paper explores concepts, policy and planning processes in connection with selected planning issues.

Equivalent(s): ENVP106
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVPL101-18B (HAM) Future Cities
This paper provides an understanding of the key aspects that are placing cities under pressure and how environmental planning can provide a response.

Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Environmental Planning

ENVSC101-18B (HAM) Environmental Science
A scientific study of the interaction between humans and the environment including climate change, utilisation and exploitation of natural resources and the effects of human activities on biological, chemical and physical processes that form resources and control ecosystems.
Equivalent(s): ENVS101
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOGY101-18B (HAM) People and Place
For full details see Geography.

GEOGY103-18A (HAM) Environment and Society
For full details see Geography

MAORI102-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

MAORI111-18A (HAM) & 18C (HAM)-Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science

200 level papers 15 points

ENVPL200-18B (HAM) Environmental Planning
This paper explores the context of urban and regional planning; general principles, theories and processes of planning; and development and implementation of planning policy.
Restriction(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVPL201-18A (HAM) Introduction to Resource Management
This paper is designed to provide students with an introduction to law and policy relevant to the practice of environmental planning and management in New Zealand.
Restriction(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVPL202-18B (HAM) Cartography and Spatial Analysis
This paper is the second year component of the GIS stream in Geography; it balances technical skill developments and critical analyses in urban and environmental planning.
Restriction(s): ENVP207, GEOG228
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOGY209-18B (HAM) Health, People, Place
For full details see Geography

GEOGY209-18B (HAM) Health, People, Place
For full details see Geography

PHILO217-18S (HAM) & 18S (NET) Environmental Ethics
For full details see Philosophy
300 level papers 20 points

ENVP305-18A (HAM) Māori Planning and Resource Management
This paper introduces Māori principles of resource management and examines their relevance to contemporary planning processes.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP306-18A (HAM) Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
This paper extends students’ knowledge of contemporary planning in New Zealand, and provides a practical understanding of the range of different types of planning that can be expected for New Zealand settlements.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP206
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP307-18B (HAM) Planning for Sustainability
This paper critically examines the contested notion of sustainability in both rural and urban planning contexts and explores current developments and best practice in these areas.

Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP308-18B (HAM) Planning Methods and Environmental Appraisal
This paper is divided into two modules, specifically, methods of environmental appraisal related to soil, water, and air resources in the Waikato region, and methods useful to planning.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP206 and any two of ENVP106, ENVS101, ERTH103, ERTH104, GEOG103
Restriction(s): ERTH284
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP361-18B (HAM) Special Topic: Planning Methods 10 points
Students develop familiarity with a variety of planning methods relating to: plan making and policy development; resource consents and designations; and research.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP206. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Environmental Planning
Restriction(s): ENVP308, ERTH284
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Directed Study
This paper involves independent but guided research on a planning topic of the student’s choice.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP206. Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor and will depend on the availability of suitable supervision
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Environmental Planning

400 level papers 20 points

ENVP403-18A (HAM) Legal Principles and Processes for Planners
This paper will provide students with sufficient background and skills in environmental and resource management law to enable them to be effective participants in resource management processes.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308
Restriction(s): ENVP503 and LAWS434
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP404-18B (HAM) Strategic Spatial Planning
Students gain a comprehensive understanding of the plan development process and the ability to identify and assess the importance of significant planning issues.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308
Restriction(s): ENVP504
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP405-18A (HAM) Professional Skills
This paper extends students’ understanding of the multi-disciplinary context of environmental planning, and develops specific professional skills required by planners. Ethical dimensions of professional planning practice are examined.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENVP408-18C (BLK) Plan Interpretation and Consent Processing
The paper aims to provide practical insight and skill in preparing and processing resource consents under the Resource Management Act 1991. A central focus involves interpreting and applying the provisions of resource management plans to development proposals.

Prerequisite(s): ENVP305, ENVP306, ENVP307 and ENVP308
Restriction(s): ENVP508
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): Block component of this paper is taught week 26.

ENVP410-18B (HAM) Planning Theory
This paper aims to make students aware of the values and power relations that infuse planning practices and processes.

Restriction(s): ENVP406, ENVP510, GEOG505
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Planning stream papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

BIOEB102-18B (HAM) Introduction to Ecology and Biodiversity
EARTH101-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Introduction to Earth System Sciences
EARTH102-18B (HAM) Discovering Planet Earth
ECONS101-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
ECONS102-18B (HAM) Economics and Society
ENVSC101-18B (HAM) Environmental Science
GEOGY101-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) People and Place
GEOGY103-18A (HAM) Environment and Society
IRSST103-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Introduction to International Relations
MAORI102-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
MAORI111-18A (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
MAORI112-18B (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
MAORI150-18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
Environmental Planning

200 level papers 15 points

- BIOEB202-18B (HAM) Principles of Ecology
- EARTH221-18B (HAM) Soil Science
- EARTH231-18A (HAM) Water Resources, Weather and Climate
- EARTH241-18B (HAM) Oceanography
- ECONS200-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Understanding the Global Economy
- ECONS204-18A (HAM) Economics of Land, Water and Environment
- ENVSC201-18B (HAM) Environmental Monitoring
- MAORI202-18B (HAM) Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
- MAORI203-18A (HAM) Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
- MAORI211-18A (HAM), 18A (NET) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
- MAORI212-18B (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
- MAORI250-18A (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Māori Politics
- POLCY212-18B (HAM) Public Policy: International Perspectives
- POLSC211-18A (HAM) Political Systems around the World
- POPST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
- SOCPY200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
300 level papers 20 points

AGRI304-18B (HAM) Advanced New Zealand Agribusiness
ANTH325-18T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
BIOL312-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Applied Terrestrial Ecology
BIOL313-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Applied Freshwater Ecology
BIOL314-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Marine Biology and Monitoring
ECON302-18B (HAM) Microeconomics and Business Economics
ECON304-18A (HAM) Econometrics
ECON315-18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
ERTH322-18B (HAM) Sedimentary and Petroleum Geology
ERTH333-18B (HAM) Pedology and Land Evaluation
ERTH334-18A (HAM) Soil and Land Management
ERTH343-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Coastal Geomorphology and Management
ERTH344-18A (HAM) Coastal Oceanography and Engineering
ERTH345-18A (HAM) Catchment Hydrology
ERTH346-18B (HAM) Freshwater Resources and Hazards
ERTH352-18A (HAM) Engineering Geology
GEOG301-18B (HAM) Research in Geography and Environmental Planning
GEOG306-18A (HAM) Disasters and Development
GEOG309-18A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
GEOG323-18B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
GEOG328-18A (HAMIL), 18A (NET) & 18B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
POLS318-18A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy

Papers not offered in 2018

ECON3202 Economic Growth and Wellbeing
ECON317 Economics, Law and Policy
ECON339 Urban and Regional Economics
ERTH384 Advanced Environmental Monitoring

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- Ethics
- Geography
- Political Science
- Public Policy.
Ethics

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/ethics

Note(s): Ethics may be taken as a minor, but there will be no new enrolment into the Ethics major in 2018. Students who enrolled in the Ethics major in 2016 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

The study of Ethics provides an excellent grounding in evaluative theory and reasoning for a professional future in the public service, the health sector, social work, the environmental agencies, and in business.

You gain the tools and capabilities you need to become inspirational leaders in your community and in your working life, enabling you to feel confident in your capability to reflect on doing ‘the right thing’ and following through on that reflection.

2018 requirements for Ethics

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode PHILO will not be introduced until 2019.

Ethics is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Ethics, students must complete 60 points from PHILO106, MAORI202, PHILO215, PHILO217, PHILO218, PHILO225, PHILO309 and PHILO315.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

PHILO106-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
For full details see Philosophy.

200 level papers 15 points

MAORI202-18B (HAM) Ngā iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PHILO215-18B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.

PHILO217-18S (HAM) & 18S (NET) Environmental Ethics
For full details see Philosophy.

PHILO218-18T (NET) Ethics at Work
For full details see Philosophy.

PHILO225-18A (HAM) Happiness and Wellbeing
For full details see Philosophy.

POLSC201-18A (HAM) Modern Political Thinkers
For full details see Political Science.

POLSC224-18A (NET) Terrorism, Violence and the State
For full details see Political Science.
300 level papers 20 points

MPDV300-18A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

PHIL305-18B (HAM) Philosophy of Religion
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL309-18B (HAM) Ethical Theory
For full details see Philosophy.

PHIL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Philosophy.

POLS300-18A (NET), 18T (NET) & 18S (NET) War and Religion
For full details see Political Science.

POLS327-18T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.

400 level papers 15 points

LEGAL436-18A (HAM) Legal Ethics
An introduction to the concept of a profession and the ethical and professional duties of practitioners and an introduction to ethical analysis, the applicability of legal analysis to legal practice and the wider responsibilities of lawyers in the community.

Prerequisite(s): LEGAL103 and LEGAL104 and (LEGAL106 or LAWS106) and (LEGAL201or LAWS201) and (LEGAL203 or LAWS203) and (LEGAL204 or LAWS204) and (LEGAL207 or LAWS207).

Restriction(s): LAWS436

Assessment: 1:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2018

PHIL315 Democracy, Justice and Equality
PHIL316 Philosophy and the Arts
TTWA301 Te Tino Rangatiratanga me te Kawanatanga: Reconciliation or Conflict?

Other subjects that may interest you

• Environmental Planning
• Labour Studies
• Political Science
• Philosophy
• Psychology
• Social Policy
• Women's and Gender Studies
French

French is one of the world’s most important languages, being widely used in trade and diplomacy. France’s role in European history and civilisation means that French culture has a worldwide influence.

New Caledonia and French Polynesia are both near neighbours and trading partners, while further afield there are nearly fifty territories where French is an official language. If your future lies in the sciences, French will give you access to a huge number of professional journals and contacts in everything from agriculture to physics. Whatever your career plans, French will help you communicate, make friends and share ideas. It will also open up new worlds through culture, literature, films and travel.

Note(s): Students interested in studying French for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 115).

Overseas study opportunities

The University’s exchange agreements with France’s Université de La Rochelle and the University of New Caledonia allows students to study for a semester in France as part of their undergraduate degree.

Students wishing to work in France, New Caledonia or Tahiti can take a break from their studies and spend a year in a French-speaking school as an English teaching assistant. Students need at least beginner’s French to be eligible to apply. There is also an exchange with the University of Avignon in the South of France. These exchanges often lead to contacts and further employment in Europe.

French in 2018

French is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major in the BA. To complete the French pathway, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for French. For full details see International Languages and Cultures major, page 115.

French may also be taken as a minor or as a specialisation (set out below).

To complete a minor in French, students must gain 60 points in papers listed for French, of which at least 30 points must be above 100 level.
French language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS and BSocSc, a French Language specialisation is available. The focus of the specialisation is to provide students with the opportunity to develop language skills that might enhance their ability to compete in an increasingly global marketplace.

**Note:** 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode FRNC will not be introduced until 2019.

A specialisation in French for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in French, including FRNCH231 or FREN231, FRNCH232 or FREN232 and FRNCH331 or FREN331.

The point of entry into the French programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of French take FRNCH131 and FRNCH132. Students normally take both papers in a single year and take FRNCH231 and FRNCH232 the following year. Students with some experience of French (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with FRNCH132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 NCEA French, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into FRNCH231. Students with excellent results at Level 2 NCEA French, or equivalent, may, at the discretion of the Convenor of French, begin with FRNCH231.

**Undergraduate papers for 2018**

**100 level papers** 15 points

FRNCH131-18A (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part A
Students with no prior knowledge of French will acquire basic written and oral communicative skills for everyday situations corresponding to level A1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

**Equivalent(s):** FREN131

**Assessment:** 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

**Note(s):** This paper is available to BMus Voice Performance students as a BMus paper.

FRNCH132-18B (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part B
This paper develops the skills acquired in FRNCH131/FREN131 and takes students to level A2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages. This is the appropriate entry point for students with two years' secondary school study of French.

**Prerequisite(s):** FRNCH131 or FREN131

**Equivalent(s):** FREN131

**Assessment:** 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.
French

200 level papers 15 points

FRNCH205-18B (HAM) History and Variation of French
This paper covers the development of the French language as well as minority languages in France and varieties of French around the world.

Prerequisite(s): FREN231 or FRNCH231 or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN205, FREN305, FRNCH305
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FRNCH231-18A (HAM) French Language Intermediate 1
Building on prior knowledge of French, this paper uses internet documents with a recent textbook. It takes students partway towards level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Prerequisite(s): FRNCH132 or FREN132 or 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA French or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN231
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FRNCH232-18B (HAM) French Language Intermediate 2
This paper extends knowledge of French acquired in FRNCH231/FREN231 and takes students to level B1 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.

Prerequisite(s): FRNCH231 or FREN231 or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN232
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

FREN305-18B (HAM) History and Variation of French
This paper covers the history, phonology, morphology and syntax of French and includes advanced study of a French dialect or Creole.
Prerequisite(s): FRNCH231 or FREN231
Corequisites(s): FREN331
Restriction(s): FREN205
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including journalism, web pages and subtitling.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in French language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN331-18A (HAM) French Language Advanced 1
This paper strengthens French language skills and introduces different registers such as formal and familiar French. It aims to take students to level B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Prerequisite(s): FREN232 or FRNCH232 or equivalent
Restriction(s): FREN201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN380-18T (BLK) Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
This paper involves an intensive course in French at the University of New Caledonia.
Prerequisite(s): FRNCH231 or FREN231 with a grade of B+ or higher, or equivalent.
Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of French
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

FREN381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
FREN382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
French

FREN390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of French.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad
INTL382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

Papers not offered in 2018
  FREN317 French Civilisation from Versailles to the Revolution
  FREN319 French Civilisation from Napoleon to the Great War
  FREN332 French Language Advanced 2

Other subjects that may interest you
  • Anthropology
  • English
  • History
  • International Languages and Cultures
  • Linguistics
### Geography

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/geography

Geography matters because it is about human relationships between people and the environment and between people and other people. A clear grasp of Geography can provide insight into environmental, social and cultural problems and help us manage resources effectively.

It also helps make us more human, in understanding the similarities between ourselves and others, and respecting the differences. The Geography programme at Waikato is distinctive in its focus on human geography, and also offers papers in Environmental Planning and Geographic Information Systems as well as in cultural Geography. A number of the papers have particular emphasis on Māori and feminist perspectives and the social, economic and political processes that produce them.

### Geography in 2018

Geography is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Geography may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

**Note:** 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode GEOGY will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Geography as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Geography, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete GEOGY101, GEOGY103, at least 30 points from ENVPL202, GEOGY209 or GEOGY219, and at least 30 points from GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, or GEOGY328.

To complete Geography as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Geography, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete GEOGY101, GEOGY103, at least 30 points from ENVPL202, GEOGY209 or GEOGY219, and at least 30 points from GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, or GEOGY328.

To complete a minor in Geography, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Geography major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGY101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOGY103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENVPL202, GEOGY209, GEOGY219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENVPL202, GEOGY209, GEOGY219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from 200 level papers listed for Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from GEOGY301, GEOGY309, GEOGY323, GEOGY328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Geography**

**Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018**

To complete a major in Geography, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Geography, including 60 points above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take at least 30 points from ENVPL202, GEOGY209, GEOGY219 and a further 30 points from 200 level papers listed for Geography.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points from ENVP306, GEOG301, GEOG306, GEOG309, GEOG323, GEOG328, GEOG390.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Geography Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further information**

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact **wfass@waikato.ac.nz** to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

GEOGY101-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) People and Place
An introduction to the new geographies of globalisation and cultural change. A foundation for second year papers on contemporary cultural geographies, regional geography, tourism, and Māori lands and communities.
Equivalent(s): GEOG101
Assessment: 18B (HAM) 7:3, 18B (NET) 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOGY103-18A (HAM) Environment and Society
This paper addresses implications for the global environment of different forms of societal activity. Content draws on the analysis of such topics as water, energy, climate change, and food.
Equivalent(s): GEOG103
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesian Ethnography
For full details see Anthropology.

ENVPL201-18A (HAM) Introduction to Resource Management
For full details see Environmental Planning.

ENVPL202-18B (HAM) Cartography and Spatial Analysis
For full details see Environmental Planning.

GEOGY209-18B (HAM) Health, People, Place
This paper draws on critical analysis of health, people and place to introduce contemporary developments in socio-cultural geography. Attention is paid to spatial well-being at a range of scales.
Equivalent(s): GEOG209
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
This paper introduces students to Māori geographical perspectives and examines key events that shape Māori communities and their relationships to land, water and other taonga.
Restriction(s): GEOG219
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PO PST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.
Geography

300 level papers 20 points

ENVP306-18A (HAM) Planning in Aotearoa/New Zealand
For full details see Environmental Planning.

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG301-18B (HAM) Research in Geography and Environmental Planning
This paper examines the practice of geographical research via student-led, staff-supported research projects.
Prerequisite(s): SSRP202 or GEOG228, and 20 points at 200 level in Geography
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG306-18A (HAM) Disasters and Development
This paper investigates differences in the impacts of disasters between the so-called developed and developing worlds. In particular, recent theoretical developments in the study of disasters and development are considered.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG309-18A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
This paper is a forum for debate in human geography on ‘difference’. Key concerns are the intersections between gender, ethnicity, sexuality, nationality, class, age and other social divisions in relation to space, place and environment.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG323-18B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
A review of the Treaty of Waitangi and the impact of European colonisation on Māori land tenure systems, with comparative studies of treaty issues and indigenous land rights in North America and the Pacific.
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG328-18A (HAM), 18A (NET) & 18B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
GIS is widely used for providing information through mapping and spatial analysis. This paper will teach students how to use GIS, including an overview of data, analysis functions and applications.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GEOG390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Programme Convenor, organise personal study based on field or library activities.
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in geography
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you

- Anthropology
- Environmental Planning
- History
- Political Science.
German

papers.waikato.ac.nz/subjects/GERMN

Note(s): There will be no new enrolments in German in 2018. Students enrolled in 2016 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Science Office for programme advice. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

GERM301-18A (HAM) German Language Studies 3
This advanced paper strengthens learners’ oral and written proficiency in German. It aims to take students to level B1/B2 of the Common European Framework of Reference for Languages.
Prerequisite(s): GERM201 or GERM233
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

GERM321-18B (HAM) Translation, Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory and methodology to a variety of texts with a focus on the practice of German to English translation.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
History

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/history

History is concerned not only with the study of the past but also with basic issues of historical knowledge. Is it possible to discover ‘what really happened’? Do historians reconstruct or construct the past in the accounts they write? Do the questions we bring to the study of the past determine the kinds of stories we tell about the past? How does language influence, and even limit, what we can know and say about the past? How can we know about the past when it no longer exists?

At present, these questions are sharply debated by historians as the discipline undergoes an exciting phase of redefinition and reconsideration. The History programme at Waikato aims to address many of these issues.

History in 2018

History is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. History may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode HISTY will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete History as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for History, including 105 points above 100 level, HISTY306, and a further 45 points above 200 level.

To complete History as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for History, including 90 points above 100 level, HISTY306, and a further 30 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in History, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the History major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in History, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in History, including HIST206 (HISTY206) and at least 60 points above 200 level. All 300 level History papers normally have as prerequisites three papers in History, including at least one at 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from HISTY206, HISTY211, HISTY225 and 15 points from PHILO215 or POLSC224.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points from HIST316, HIST330, HIST380, and HIST381.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>History Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTY206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTY211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HISTY225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHILO215 or POLSC224</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from HIST316, HIST330, HIST380, HIST381, POLS300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from HIST316, HIST330, HIST380, HIST381, POLS300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from HIST316, HIST330, HIST380, HIST381, POLS300</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
History

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

HISTY106-18A (HAM) War and Society
In this paper, aspects of the nature of warfare and violent conflict will be explored. Following military historian John Keegan, a central premise is that war is a reflection of the societies and cultures that wage it. This notion is tested by examining a number of case studies from different historical periods including the ‘Hundred Years War’ in medieval Europe and the Vietnam/American War. We will discuss state structures and international relationships, tactics and weaponry, and the construction and role of various cultural discourses to gain a greater understanding of the ethos, causes, and impacts of wars.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HISTY145-18B (HAM) History on Film
This paper introduces students to the academic study of history through an analysis of contemporary society’s most pervasive and popular historical text, film. In 2018, events, processes, and personalities from classical Greece through to the eighteenth century Atlantic world are featured.

Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

HISTY206-18A (HAM) History in Practice: Historical Methods and Research
This paper focuses on the fundamental and accepted practices in academic historical scholarship and surveys a variety of significant historical and theoretical approaches to the discipline.

Restriction(s): HIST206
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HISTY211-18A (HAM) Studies in Social History: The United States Civil War
This paper studies the causes, course and consequences of the United States Civil War, which ended slavery and saved the United States, today’s world hyperpower.

Restriction(s): HIST211, HISTY311
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO215-18B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HIST316-18B (HAM) Birth of the United States
A study of the causes, course and consequences of the American Revolution.
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST330-18A (HAM) Researching Iwi/Māori History
This paper examines the historiographical, conceptual, ethical and methodological issues surrounding the recording of Māori history.
Prerequisite(s): At least 45 points in History or New Zealand Studies/Akoranga Aotearoa, including at least 15 points in New Zealand History
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST380-18S (HAM) Social History of Medicine and Health in the United States
This paper looks at the role of medicine and health in shaping US history. We explore such things as the impact of epidemics, popular attitudes toward health, the unique status of physicians, the evolution of public health, the changing place of women in the health system, controversies over vaccination, debates over how to deal with mental health, and the origin of the medical funding crisis currently raging in US politics. The paper is primarily social history and does not pre-suppose any scientific or technical knowledge of medicine. The issues are fascinating!
Assessment: 1:0 – internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST381-18A (HAM) Special Topic: From Blue Smoke to Fred Dagg: Popular Culture in New Zealand 1945-1975
With a basis in social history and material culture, this paper explores intersecting topics including music, film and television, fashion, sport and leisure, and technology, to develop an understanding of the lives of New Zealanders during the period from the end of World War II to the mid 1970s.
Prerequisite(s): At least 45 points in History, including at least 15 points above 100 level
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HIST390-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study
Formal enrolment in a directed study is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor and is dependent upon staff availability and workload. Students undertaking an individual directed study would normally have a grade average of B+ in their History major. Those interested in discussing this possibility may approach staff to explore options.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS300-18A (NET), 18S (NET) & 18T (NET) Religion and Political Violence
For full details see Political Science.
History

Papers not offered in 2018

HISTY107 New Zealand Histories: Fresh Perspectives
HISTY117 Global Histories
HISTY210 Clean, Green, Healthy and Sustainable? Environmental and Agricultural Histories of Aotearoa New Zealand
HIST235 Māori and Treaty History in Professional Practice
HIST318 Empires of Nature? Science, Conservation and Empire
HIST338 An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment

Other History information

The History study guide, Making the Grade, provides detailed information on referencing and the preparation of assignments and is available on the History website. The Green Guide, which can be purchased from the New Zealand Collection, in the University of Waikato Library, has been developed as an essential reference aid for students of New Zealand history.

Other subjects that may interest you

- Anthropology
- English
- Geography
- Political Science
- Screen and Media Studies
- Writing Studies
Human Development

As a programme of study, Human Development has as its core the development of individuals, groups and communities, including families, at different ages across the lifespan. It also offers a critical examination of the interface between academic and public understandings and ways of speaking about development.

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Human Development in 2018

Human Development is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Human Development may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

To complete Human Development as a single major, students must gain 135 points in the papers listed for the Human Development major including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete HMDEV100; and at least 30 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202, and HMDEV240.

To complete Human Development as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for the Human Development major including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete HMDEV100; and at least 30 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202, and HMDEV240.

To complete a minor in Human Development, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Human Development major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Human Development Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>HMDEV100</td>
<td>15 points from CMYHE101, EDUCA110, PSYCH101, SOCPTY100, TEEDU102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>HMDEV2~</td>
<td>HMDEV2~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Human Development</td>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Human Development</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Human Development

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Human Development, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Human Development, including 60 points at 200 level or above, including 45 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202 and HMDEV240, and 60 points at 300 level or above, including 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322, or HDCO340.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points above 100 level from papers listed for Human Development. Students must include at least 45 points from HMDEV200, HMDEV201, HMDEV202 and HMDEV240.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points above 200 level from papers listed for Human Development. Students must include at least 40 points from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, HDCO320, HDCO321, HDCO322 and HDCO340.

Human Development Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>HMDEV2-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>HMDEV2-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>HMDEV2-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Human Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>HDCO3-</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>HDCO3-</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>20 points from 300 level papers listed for Human Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

CMYHE101-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
This paper examines a social determinants approach to Health. It includes exploration of a range of interactions that influence the health of populations and determinants of health in New Zealand and global contexts.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

EDUCA110-18A (HAM) Learning and Teaching 1
For full details see Education and Society.

HMDEV100-18A (HAM), 18B (NET) & 18B (TGA) Lifespan Development
HMDEV100 focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors that influence patterns of development and learning over the lifespan.

Equivalent(s): TEEDU102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYCH101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
For full details see Psychology.

SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

TEEDU102-18A (HAM), 18B (NET) & 18B (TGA) Learning and Development Across the Lifespan
This paper focuses on understanding and enhancing human development through an exploration of biological, psychological, social and cultural factors that influence patterns of development and learning over the lifespan.

Equivalent(s): HDCO100, HMDEV100, TEHD100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Human Development

200 level papers 15 points

CMYHE201-18B (HAM) Healthy Lifestyles and Healthy Communities
This paper aims to develop understanding of sociological analyses and critiques of health promotion and to develop comprehension of the relationship between practice and the wider cultural, environmental, political, and social contexts in which health promotion occurs.
Restriction(s): SPLS311
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

CMYHE202-18A (HAM) Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students’ understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological one.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HMDEV200-18B (HAM) Child Development
This paper provides key understandings of a range of theories, issues and perspectives in child development research and practice. A critical approach to child development knowledge is fostered.
Prerequisite(s): HMDEV100, TEEDU102 or PSYC102
Restriction(s): HDCO202
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HMDEV201-18T (TGA) Adolescent Development
The course promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of adolescence. It introduces theories of adolescence that have been promoted by a range of theorists over time, and considers how these may be socially and culturally constructed. Current discourses about adolescence-and how these may shape identity and behaviour-are also explored.
Prerequisite(s): HMDEV100, PSYC102, TEEDU102
Restriction(s): HDCO200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HMDEV202-18A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
The course promotes a critical study of the construction of theories specific to the developmental stage of adolescence. It introduces theories of adolescence that have been promoted by a range of theorists over time, and considers how these may be socially and culturally constructed. Current discourses about adolescence-and how these may shape identity and behaviour-are also explored.
Prerequisite(s): HMDEV100, PSYC102, TEEDU102
Restriction(s): HDCO200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HMDEV240-18B (HAM) Group Work for Life Transitions
This paper introduces and applies the use of group work skills in various (un)expected life transitions. This paper uses theory from human development, life transitions and group work.
Prerequisite(s): 15 points in relevant papers, such as Human Development, Education, Psychology, Sociology, Anthropology or related disciplines
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
POPST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.

SOCPY201-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Social Policy, Families and Children
For full details see Social Policy.

300 level papers 20 points

HDCO300-18B (NET) Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
This paper explores new possibilities for human development in a rapidly changing global environment. This will entail analysis and critique of culturally constructed norms in order to develop diverse approaches sensitive to gender, ability, culture and age.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO100 or TEHD100, and HDCO200 or HDCO201 or HDCO202.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO301-18A (NET) Children’s Development in Families
This paper examines the development of children within family and community contexts. Contemporary issues will be investigated with an emphasis on theory and research and their impact on policy and practice.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO320-18B (NET) Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
This paper investigates questions about competencies required to fully include disabled people in the life of their community through a reading, writing, researching and reporting framework.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO321-18T (HAM) Motivation and Talent Development in Young People
This paper explores talent development in children and youth, with a focus on motivation, intelligence, creativity and giftedness. It considers how special abilities may be recognised and developed in a range of contexts.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO322-18S (HAM) Behaviour and Motivation Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
This paper provides practical skills for responding to challenging behaviour in education settings, and it also considers broader developmental and environmental factors that can influence what transpires in these settings. Students are introduced to the risk and resilience framework and to applied behaviour analysis.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Human Development

HDCO340-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
This paper examines the philosophical, psychological and sociological principles that underpin the aims and methods of the helping professions in general, and counselling in particular.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education, Psychology or Social Work.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HDCO390-18C (TGA) & 18C (HAM) Directed Study
Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level in Education and Society, Human Development, Professional Education or Psychology
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Admission to HDCO390 is at the discretion of the Head of School.

PCSS302-18A (NET) & 18A (TGA) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
For full details see Education and Society.

PCSS304-18B (HAM) History of New Zealand Education
For full details see Education and Society.

PCSS307-18B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
For full details see Education and Society.

PCSS330-18B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Education and Society.

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY311-18B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
For full details see Sociology.

TOED390-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study
The planning, implementation and reporting of a research project on a topic in mathematics education, science education or technology education which is of a particular interest to the student.
Equivalent(s): MSTE390
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Papers not offered in 2018

WGSTS201-18B (HAM) Re-thinking Women, Sex and Gender
CMYHE301 Critical Perspectives of Health
CMYHE302 Health in the Digital Era
HDCO302 Ageing in an Ageing Society

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• Education and Studies
• Psychology
• Social Policy
• Social Work
• Sociology
• Health, Sport and Human Performance.
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/industrial-relations-and-human-resource-management

Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management (IR&HRM) is an interdisciplinary subject designed to prepare you for careers in the broad, ever-changing field of employment relations, human resource management, workplace change, and education and training.

The programme also prepares you well for graduate studies by bringing together relevant papers from Education and Society, Labour Studies, Psychology and Human Resource Management. A major advantage of the BSocSc programme in IR&HRM is that it can be completed in three years.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

IR&HRM is available as a first major for the BSocSc. IR&HRM may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

IR&HRM in 2018

*Note:* With the exception of LEGAL-coded papers, all other 300 level papers with 5-letter papercodes will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete IR&HRM as a single major, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for IR&HRM, including LABST100, STMGT101, EDSOC202, LABST201, HRMGT306, LABST300, PSYCH307 and 15 points from HRMGT202/HRMGT301 or HRMGT203, and 15 points from EDSOC330, HRMGT302, HRMGT303, HRMGT304, LABST301 or LEGAL420.

To complete IR&HRM as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including LABST100, STMGT101, EDSOC202, LABST201, LABST300, and 15 points from HRMGT202/HRMGT301 or HRMGT203, and 15 points from HRMGT306 or PSYCH307, and 15 points from EDSOC330, HRMGT302, HRMGT303, HRMGT304, HRMGT306, LABST301 or LEGAL420.

To complete a minor in IR&HRM, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the IR&HRM major, including 15 points from HRMGT202/301 or HRMGT306, and 15 points from LABST201, LABST300 or EDSOC202.

Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate studies in IR&HRM should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>IR&amp;HRM Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABST100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STMGT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDSOC202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABST201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from HRMGT302/301 or HRMGT203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMGT306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LABST300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYCH307</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from EDSOC330, HRMGT302, HRMGT303,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HRMGT304, LABST301 or LEGAL420</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in IR&HRM, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in IR&HRM, comprising EDSOC202, HRMGT201, HRMGT203, LABST201, HRMG342, LBST331, and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317. It is recommended that students complete a minor in Education and Society, Labour Studies or Psychology, or a second major in another social science subject.

To complete a supporting subject in IR&HRM, students must include LABST201 and HRMG342.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 45 points from EDSOC202, HRMGT201, LABST201 and 15 points from HRMGT202 or HRMGT203.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take HRMG342, LBST331 and one of HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317.

| IR&HRM Major for continuing students in 2018 |
| 200 LEVEL (15 points) | EDSOC202 | HRMGT201 | LABST201 | 15 points from HRMGT202 or HRMGT203 |
| 300 LEVEL (20 points) | HRMG342 | LBST331 | 15 points from HRMG343, HRMG374, LBST301, PCSS330 or PSYC317 |

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

LABST100-18B (HAM) Work, Employment and Society
For full details see Labour Studies.

STMGT101-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Introduction to Management
Explores the world of management in organisations, the roles of managers and how they strategise, plan, organise, and motivate staff to achieve goals.
Equivalent(s): STMG191
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

EDSOC202-18A (HAM) Planning Learning Opportunities for Adults
For full details see Education and Society.

HRMG201-18B (HAM) Organisational Behaviour
Organisational Behaviour covers all the main aspects needed to understand individual and group behaviour in organisations. This includes issues like leadership, motivation, decision-making etc.
Restriction(s): HRMG241
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Employees can be challenging. This paper uses latest HRM research and practice to examine how employees are acquired, managed, accommodated, trained and developed to improve individual and organisational performance.
Restriction(s): HRMG242, HRMG342
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HRMG203-18B (HAM) Renumeration and Reward
This paper provides students an understanding of a range of pay practices and how and when each of these can influence employee behaviour and human capital to affect organisational performance.
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LABST201-18A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
For full details see Labour Studies.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

This paper studies the management of organisations' most valuable asset, their people. It uses latest research to examine how employees are acquired, managed, accommodated, trained and developed to improve individual and organisational performance, within ever changing economic and social contexts. Together we will explore the human dimension of HRM studies, including sustainable management systems that value employees as key contributors to organisational success.

Restriction(s): HRMG242
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

HRMG374-18T (HAM) Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.

Prerequisite(s): HRMG474
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
For full details see Labour Studies.

LBST331-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Education, Skill and Employment
For full details see Labour Studies.

PCSS330-18B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Education and Society.

PSYC317-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
For full details see Psychology.
Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management

400 level papers points as indicated

HRMG474-18T (HAM) Women and Management 20 points
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.
Restriction(s): HRMG374
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LEGAL420 Employment Law 15 points
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation, and termination of the employment relationship as well as personal grievances, remedies and the employment institutions.
Prerequisite(s): LEGAL103 and LEGAL104 and (LEGAL204 or LAWS204)
Restriction(s): LAWS420
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2018
- HRMG343-18S Business Research Methods

Other subjects that may interest you
- Economics
- Education and Society
- Human Development
- Labour Studies
- Psychology
- Sociology.
International Languages and Cultures

International Languages and Cultures will enable you to develop a pathway in an international language, one of Chinese, French, Japanese or Spanish.

The International Languages and Cultures major consists of language acquisition papers, complemented by core, culture-oriented papers, with an emphasis on issues of text and translation at 300 level.

International Languages and Cultures in 2018

International Languages and Cultures is available as a first major for the BA. International Languages and Cultures may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Within the major in International Languages and Cultures there are four language pathways:
- Chinese
- French
- Japanese
- Spanish.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes CHINE, FRNCH, INTLC, JAPAN, SPNSH will not be introduced until 2019.

Number: 2 To complete a single major in International Languages and Cultures, students must gain 135 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:
- Chinese: CHINE131, CHINE132, INTLC221, CHINE231, CHINE232, CHINE321, CHINE331 and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.
- French: FRNCH131, FRNCH132, INTLC222, FRNCH231, FRNCH232, FRNCH321, FRNCH331, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.
- Japanese: JAPAN131, JAPAN132, INTLC221, JAPAN231, JAPAN232, JAPAN331, JAPAN321, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.
- Spanish: SPNSH131, SPNSH132, INTLC222, SPNSH231, SPNSH232, SPNSH310, SPNSH321, and a further 30 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.

To complete International Languages and Cultures as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the following pathways:
- Chinese: CHINE131, CHINE132, INTLC221, CHINE204, CHINE231, CHINE232, CHINE321, CHINE331 and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the CHINE pathway.
- French: FRNCH131, FRNCH132, INTLC222, FRNCH231, FRNCH232, FRNCH310, FRNCH321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the FRNCH pathway.
- Japanese: JAPAN131, JAPAN132, INTLC221, JAPAN231, JAPAN232, JAPAN331, JAPAN321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the JAPAN pathway.
- Spanish: SPNSH131, SPNSH132, INTLC222, SPNSH231, SPNSH232, SPNSH310, SPNSH321, and a further 15 points from 300 level papers listed in the SPNSH pathway.
## International Languages and Cultures

**Note(s):**

1. Students may replace 15 points with a Study Abroad paper.

2. Students with prior knowledge of the language they wish to specialise in must follow recommendations for entry points in the relevant subject or consult the relevant Programme Convenor before enrolling in language acquisition papers. Students who gain direct entry into 200-level language papers must include INTLC101 and either ARTSC105 or a beginners-level paper in another language offered by the university. Alternatively, with the approval of programme convenor, students may take an additional 200- or 300-level paper in their chosen language subject.

### INTLC Major in 2018: Chinese pathway (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>CHINE131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>CHINE231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>CHINE321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTLC Major in 2018: French pathway (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>FRNCH131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>FRNCH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>FRNCH321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### INTLC Major in 2018: Japanese pathway (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>JAPAN131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>JAPAN231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>JAPAN321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTLC Major in 2018: Spanish pathway (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>100 LEVEL</th>
<th>SPNSH131</th>
<th>SPNSH132</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
<td>SPNSH231</td>
<td>SPNSH232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
<td>SPNSH310</td>
<td>SPNSH321</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in International Languages and Cultures, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in International Languages and Cultures, comprising one of the language pathways

**Chinese:**

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from CHINE231, CHINE232, INLC221 and one of CHINE204 or LINGS203.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take CHIN321, CHIN331 and 20 further points at 300 level from papers listed for Chinese.

INTLC Major: Chinese pathway for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL (15 points)</th>
<th>CHINE231</th>
<th>CHINE232</th>
<th>INLC221</th>
<th>CHINE204 or LINGS203</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL (20 points)</td>
<td>CHIN321</td>
<td>CHIN331</td>
<td>One of CHIN307, CHIN332, CHIN390, INTL380-382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
International Languages and Cultures

French:
Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from FRNCH231, FRNCH232, INTLC222 and one of FRNCH205 or LINGS203.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take FREN321, FREN331 and 20 further points at 300 level from papers listed for French.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL (15 points)</th>
<th>300 LEVEL (20 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FRNCH231</td>
<td>FREN321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNCH232</td>
<td>FREN331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTLC222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FRNCH205 or LINGS203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Japanese:
Students in their second year in 2018 will take 45 points from JAPAN231, JAPAN232, INTLC221 and 15 points from INTLC222 or LINGS203.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take JAPA321, JAPA331 and 20 further points at 300 level from papers listed for Japanese.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>200 LEVEL (15 points)</th>
<th>300 LEVEL (20 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JAPAN231</td>
<td>JAPA321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JAPAN232</td>
<td>JAPA331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTLC221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LINGS203 or INTLC222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Spanish:

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 45 points from SPNSH231, SPNSH232, INTLC222 and 15 points from LINGS203 or SPNSH202 (*SPNSH202 is available subject to academic approval*).

Students in their third year in 2018 will take SPAN310, SPAN321, and 20 further points at 300 level from papers listed for Spanish.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTLC Major: Spanish pathway for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 level</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 level</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

**100 level papers 15 points**

- CHINE131-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part A
- CHINE132-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 1: Part B
- FRNCH131-18A (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part A
- FRNCH132-18B (HAM) French for Beginners 1: Part B
- INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
  A cultural perspectives paper with a thematic focus on China, France, Japan, Spain and Latin America.
  *Equivalent(s): INTL101*
  *Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio*

- JAPAN131-18A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
- JAPAN132-18B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
- SPNSH131-18A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
- SPNSH132-18B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
International Languages and Cultures

200 level papers 15 points

CHINE204-18A Visualising China
CHINE231-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part A
CHINE232-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 2: Part B
FRNC231-18A (HAM) French Language Intermediate 1
FRNC232-18B (HAM) French Language Intermediate 2

INTLC221-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
This paper offers a critical examination of historical traditions and contemporary life in East Asia, with a focus on China and Japan, and their roles within a global context. The first six-week module will cover China, whilst the second half of the paper focuses on Japan. This paper is taught in English and is open to all students, including those who have no prior knowledge of Chinese and Japanese.

Restriction(s):  CHIN221, CHIN222, JAPA221, JAPA222, INTL221
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
This paper explores aspects of European and Latin American cultures, history and society. This paper is taught in English and is open to all students, including those who have no prior knowledge of French and Spanish.

Restriction(s):  FREN221, GERM221, INTL222, SPAN221
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPAN231-18A (HAM) Japanese 2: Part A
JAPAN232-18B (HAM) Japanese 2: Part B

LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics

SPNSH202-18B (HAM) Spanish in Context
Note(s):  SPNSH202 is offered subject to academic approval

SPNSH231-18A (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 1
SPNSH232-18B (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 2
300 level papers 20 points

CHIN306-18A (HAM) Reading and Translation Skills
CHIN307-18B (HAM) Political and Economic Modernisation in Chinese-speaking Asia
CHIN321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
CHIN331-18A (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part A
CHIN332-18B (HAM) Chinese Language 3: Part B
CHIN390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
FREN305 History and Variation of French
FREN321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
FREN331-18A (HAM) French Language Advanced 1
FREN380-18S (BLK), FREN381-18C (BLK) & FREN382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
FREN390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study

INTL380-18C (BLK), INTL381-18C (BLK) & INTL382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
This paper will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

INTL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
At the discretion of the relevant Programme Convenor, students undertake independent but guided research on a topic of the student’s choice.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
International Languages and Cultures

JAPA321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
JAPA331-18A (HAM) Japanese 3: Part A
JAPA332-18B (HAM) Japanese 3: Part B
JAPA380-18C (BLK), JAPA381-18C (BLK) & JAPA382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
JAPA390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
SPAN305 Latin American Literature
SPAN310-18A (HAM) Spanish Advanced Language
SPAN312-18B (HAM) Spanish in Context
SPAN321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
SPAN380-18C (BLK), SPAN381-18C (BLK) & SPAN382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad Papers
SPAN390-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study

Note(s): For full details of the papers listed here, please see the relevant language section in this handbook.

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• Geography
• History
• Linguistics
• Political Science.
Japanese

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/japanese

Japan has rich historical traditions that have contributed greatly to its fine arts and literature. Japan is today a leading economic world power and has a strong global presence; its 'soft power' influence is seen by the wide acceptance of its manga, anime and pop music. Developing the language skills and knowledge of Japan can open up exciting career opportunities.

Note(s): Students interested in studying Japanese for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 115).

Overseas study opportunities

Scholarships and exchanges give our students the opportunity to study in Japan and experience the language and culture first-hand.

Japanese in 2018

Japanese is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major. To complete the Japanese pathway, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Japanese. For full details see International Languages and Cultures, page 115.

Japanese may also be taken as a minor or as a specialisation (set out below).

To complete a minor in Japanese, students must gain 60 points in papers listed for Japanese, of which at least 30 points must be above 100 level. Students with no prior knowledge of Japanese must include JAPAN131, JAPAN132, JAPAN231 and JAPAN232. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese must include INTLC101, JAPAN231, JAPAN232 and INTLC221. Students who are uncertain about where to start should contact the Convenor of Japanese.

Japanese language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS and BSoCSc a Japanese Language specialisation is available. The aim of the specialisation is to provide students with an element of linguistic and cultural competence that better equips them for the professional and personal challenges of a globalised environment; as well as support the initiative to encourage the study of languages.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode JAPAN will not be introduced until 2019.

A specialisation in Japanese for the BA and BSoCSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Japanese, made up of JAPAN231 or JAPA231, JAPAN232 or JAPA232, JAPAN331 or JAPA331 and one other 300 level paper from the range JAPAN301-JAPAN382 or JAPA301-JAPA382.

The point of entry into the Japanese programme depends on previous experience. Students with little or no previous experience will start with JAPA131. Students with 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese, or good results in NCEA Level 2 Japanese should start from JAPA231. Students who are uncertain about where to start should contact the Convenor of Japanese.
Japanese

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see *International Languages and Cultures*.

JAPAN131-18A (HAM) Japanese 1: Part A
The Japanese 131 beginner paper is designed for students with little or no previous knowledge of Japanese. This paper offers teaching and practice in the four skills of reading, writing, listening and speaking, while introducing the basic grammar and vocabulary of modern Japanese in the basic writing system of hiragana, katakana and kanji.

*Assessment:* 1:0 – *Internal assessment/examination ratio*

JAPAN132-18B (HAM) Japanese 1: Part B
This paper is designed to build on JAPAN131/JAPA131. It offers further teaching and practice in the four skills, while introducing further grammar, vocabulary and kanji. Emphasis is placed on students’ basic communication skills in both spoken and written Japanese in order to build a solid foundation at the beginner’s level.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPAN131 or JAPA131

*Assessment:* 1:0 – *Internal assessment/examination ratio*

200 level papers 15 points

INTLC221-18B (HAM) Understanding East Asia
For full details see *International Languages and Cultures*.

JAPAN231-18A (HAM) Japanese 2: Part A
This paper for beginners continues from JAPAN132/JAPA132. In combination with JAPAN232 it completes the main corpus of grammar and introduces further skills fundamental to communicative competence.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPAN132 or JAPA132 or equivalent, or 14 credits in NCEA Level 3 Japanese

*Restriction(s):* JAPA231, JAPA101

*Assessment:* 1:1 – *Internal assessment/examination ratio*

JAPAN232-18B (HAM) Japanese 2: Part B
This paper continues from JAPAN231/JAPA231.

*Prerequisite(s):* JAPA231 or equivalent

*Restriction(s):* JAPA102

*Assessment:* 1:1 – *Internal assessment/examination ratio*
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18C (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

JAPA321-18B (HAM) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper examines the methodology and practice of Japanese to English and English to Japanese translation, utilising a variety of readings and media such as recipes, games and movie sub-titling.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in a relevant language
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA331-18A (HAM) Japanese 3: Part A
This language paper continues from JAPAN232/JAPA232. In combination with JAPA332, it provides further knowledge of grammar and vocabulary and enables students to put language skills in practice.
Prerequisite(s): JAPA102 or JAPAN232 or JAPA232 or equivalent
Restriction(s) JAPA201
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA332-18B (HAM) Japanese 3: Part B
This language paper continues from JAPA331.
Restriction(s): JAPA202
Prerequisite(s): JAPA201 or JAPA331 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

JAPA380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
JAPA381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
JAPA382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
This paper enables students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Enrolment in this paper is at the discretion of the convenor.
Japanese

JAPA390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
This paper is designed for students to engage and learn research skills through a chosen research topic within the field of Japanese Studies. This paper gives students the opportunity to undertake research independently under the guidance of the Convenor or a relevant lecturer. Students can choose one of three timeframes: 18A or 18B or both semesters (18Y), but the workload and length of the paper and units will not be changed.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note: Admission is at the discretion of the Convenor of Japanese. Prospective students should consult with the Programme Convenor or one of the academic staff in the programme when considering the undertaking of a Directed Study.

Papers not offered in 2018

JAPA208 Traditional Japan
JAPA209 Modern Japan
JAPA307 Modern Japanese Popular Culture and Media

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• History
• International Languages and Cultures
• Linguistics
• Screen and Media Studies.
Labour Studies

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/labour-studies

Note(s): Labour Studies may be taken as a minor, but there will be no new enrolment into the Labour Studies major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Labour Studies is a multi-disciplinary perspective focussed on the central place of labour for understanding the economy, society, politics and history.

Labour Studies papers provide critical, theoretical and applied investigation of work, employment and employment relations. While special attention is given to Aotearoa New Zealand. Labour Studies strives towards a global perspective.

Further information

Faculty staff would be very pleased to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode LABST will not be introduced until 2019.

Labour Studies is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Labour Studies, students complete LABST100, LABST201, LABST300 and LABST301.
Labour Studies

100 level papers 15 points

LABST100-18B (HAM) Work, Employment and Society
The purpose of this paper is to focus on the interdisciplinary account of the changing forms and social contexts of work from ancient times to the present and beyond.
Equivalent: LBST101
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

200 level papers 15 points

LBST201-18A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
This introductory paper examines the changes in employment relations legislation and the impact on employers, unions and workers. Other issues considered include occupational health and safety, industry training and the politics of employment relations.
Restriction(s): LBST201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO218-18T (NET) Ethics at Work
For full details see Philosophy.

SOCIO202-18A (HAM) Class, Race, Gender
For full details see Sociology.

SOCPY200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.
300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
This paper examines the impact of globalisation across both developed and developing countries. Assignments focus on the application of comparative methods.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST331-18A (HAM), 18A (NET) & 18A (NET) Education, Skill and Employment
This paper provides an examination of current policies, issues and institutions in workers' education and training. Assignments are designed to help students acquire practical skills for employment in industry training, areas relevant to labour studies or in related policy development and analysis.
Equivalent(s): PCSS331
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST389-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM), 18T (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM), 18T (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Labour Studies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PCSS330-18B (HAM) Adults Learning for Life
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY301-18B (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
For full details see Sociology.

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.
Labour Studies

400 level papers 15 points

LEGAL420-18B (HAM) Employment Law
This course is a practical survey of employment law in New Zealand. It examines the formation, operation, and termination of the employment relationship as well as personal grievances, remedies and the employment institutions.

Prerequisite(s): LEGAL103 and LEGAL104 and (LEGAL204 or LAWS204)
Restriction(s): LAWS420
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
• Psychology
• Public Policy
• Social Policy
• Sociology.
Linguistics

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/linguistics

Linguistics is the scientific study of language and, given that language impinges on virtually everything we do as human beings, it is a foundational academic subject.

Linguistics is a study which shares interests with a very wide range of other disciplines, and usefully combines with a variety of other subject areas, such as English, Te Reo Māori, International Languages and Cultures, Writing Studies, Pacific and Indigenous Studies, Philosophy, Law, Education, Sociology, Anthropology, Psychology, Computer Science and Communication Studies. Linguistics at Waikato has a strong emphasis on English, and the languages of the Pacific Region.

Studying Linguistics provides insights into the way languages work, and enhances your understanding of your own language and of those you are studying. This is not just a matter of the grammar and pronunciation of these languages, but also of what counts as appropriate linguistic behaviour in different cultures and settings, of the different statuses which languages enjoy, and of the way languages change through time and space.

Linguistics in 2018

Linguistics is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Linguistics may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Students taking Linguistics as a major or minor are strongly encouraged to include a language skills paper in a language other than their first language in their programme of study. Such a paper would not count as a Linguistics paper for the purposes of the degree regulations.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode LINGS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Linguistics as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include ARTSC105, LINGS201, LINGS301, LINGS302, and LINGS303.

To complete Linguistics as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Linguistics, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include ARTSC105, LINGS201, LINGS302, LINGS303.

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Linguistics major, including at least 30 points above 100 level, including LINGS201 or LINGS202.
Linguistics

Linguistics Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper 1</th>
<th>Paper 2</th>
<th>Paper 3</th>
<th>Paper 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>ARTSC105</td>
<td>ENGLI113</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>LINGS201</td>
<td>15 points from LINGS202, LINGS203, PHILO204, PSYCH203</td>
<td>15 points from LINGS202, LINGS203, PHILO204, PSYCH203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>LINGS301</td>
<td>LINGS302</td>
<td>LINGS303</td>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Linguistics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Linguistics, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Linguistics, including LINGS201, LING302, LING304 and one other 300 level LING paper. ARTSC105 (or LING132) is the prerequisite paper for study at 200 level or above.

To complete a minor in Linguistics, students must include LINGS132 or ARTS105 and LINGS201.

Linguistics Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper 1</th>
<th>Paper 2</th>
<th>Paper 3</th>
<th>Paper 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>LINGS201</td>
<td>15 points from 200 level papers listed for Linguistics</td>
<td>15 points from 200 level papers listed for Linguistics</td>
<td>15 points from 200 level papers listed for Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>LING302</td>
<td>LING304</td>
<td>20 points from 300 level papers listed for Linguistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ARTSC105-18A (HAM) Language in Context
This paper examines the way in which language is used as an expression of a speaker’s culture and social group, and considers how language varies according to social context.

Equivalent(s): LING132
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGLI113-18B (HAM) English.Confidence
This paper examines the structure of the English language and, by linking structure to practical application, offers support for student writing. This can be a useful preparatory paper for language, linguistics and creative writing papers.

Equivalent(s): ENGL113
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

LINGS201-18A (HAM) Language Analysis
This paper provides a detailed introduction to phonetics, phonology and morphology. Students develop analytic skills and discuss theoretical issues related to language analysis.

Prerequisite(s): ARTSC105 or LING132
Restriction(s): LING231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LINGS202-18B (HAM) Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
This paper presents a hands-on introduction to the grammar of English, paying special attention to the syntactic components involved, as well as their strong connection to discourse.

Prerequisite(s): ARTSC105 or LING132
Restriction(s): LING230
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
This paper explores the relationship between language and culture, particularly in the context of changing Pacific cultures, and relates topics to the main themes of modern linguistics and anthropology.

Prerequisite(s): ARTSC105 or LING132 or ANTHY101 or ANTH101 or ANTHY102 or ANTH102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO204-18A (HAM) Wisdom, Language and Communication
For full details see Philosophy.

PSYCH203-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Brain, Cognition and Development
For full details see Psychology.
Linguistics

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

FREN305-18B (HAM) History and Variation of French
For full details see French.

LING302-18A (HAM) Language Typology
The study of linguistic diversity, with an emphasis on the morphosyntactic analysis of lesser-known languages. Recently developed typological understandings will be introduced to examine data.

Prerequisite(s): LING231 or LINGS201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING304-18B (HAM) Sociolinguistics
The major methods and principles of sociolinguistic investigation. The study of accents and dialects; language variation; the relationship between language and education, and language and sex; social codes; and language attitudes.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 or LINGS131 and LING132 or ARTSC105, and LING231 or LINGS201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING380-18B (HAM) Special Topic
In this paper, students will acquire a theoretical understanding of one of the sub-disciplines of linguistics, along with relevant methodologies and practical analytical skills.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LING390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Allows students to follow, under the supervision of a lecturer, a guided reading programme with exercises in one type of linguistic analysis. Students should find a lecturer willing to supervise them. Approval of the Programme Convenor of Linguistics is also necessary.

Prerequisite(s): LING131 and LING231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Papers not offered in 2018

LINGS131 Describing Language
LING306 An Introduction to Second Language Teaching

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• English
• Education and Society
• International Languages and Cultures
• Pacific and Indigenous Studies
• Philosophy
• Te Reo Māori
• Writing Studies.
Māori and Indigenous Studies

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/maori-and-indigenous-studies

Māori and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Māori and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion for that knowledge within a broader context by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within Māori and Indigenous Studies, as well as papers from other fields. The major includes critical thinking in innovative and creative ways related to Māori and Indigenous knowledge systems, and emerging methodologies and critical theory within the discipline of Indigenous Studies.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

Māori and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Māori and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor. Students who wish to take Māori and Indigenous Studies for their first major should enrol in the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode MAORI will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MAORI102, and 15 points from MAORI101, MAORI111 or MAORI112, and MAORI202, MAORI203, MAORI250, MAORI302, MAORI303, MAORI304 and MAORI350.

To complete Māori and Indigenous Studies as part of a double, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Māori and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Māori and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Māori and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Undergraduate papers for 2018.
100 level papers 15 points

MAORI101-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM) & 18S (HAM) Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
For absolute beginner students, this introductory paper to conversational Māori pays particular attention to pronunciation, greetings, and forms of language associated with certain cultural functions, such as mihimihi, as well as tasks such as thanking people, farewelling, communicating personal information, and naming everyday objects.

Equivalent(s): REOM101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI102-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
An introduction to the Māori world view, language, social organisation, cultural concepts, including Māori astronomy, and their relevance in a contemporary world.

Equivalent(s): TIKA163
Restriction(s): TIKA164
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI103-18B (HAM) Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
This course examines Māori, Pacific and Indigenous peoples’ philosophies and relationships with land, language, culture, resources, development and political frameworks within settler-colonial states and Pacific nations and others.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI111-18A (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 1
An introductory paper for students with little or no knowledge of the Māori language which provides basic everyday language such as: greetings, farewells, focusing on family relationships, numbers, time, shopping, talking about a trip and commands.

Equivalent(s): REOM111
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s):
This paper is not available to students who have passed NCEA Level 3 Māori, or equivalent, or who have passed Māori language papers at a higher level.
This paper is taught bilingually.

MAORI112-18B (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Te Reo Māori: Introductory 2
This paper extends the language and communication skills developed in MAORI111 to include the language of mealtimes, instructions/commands, expression/idioms, describing clothing and parts of the body, and a variety of Marae protocol.

Prerequisite(s): MAORI111 or REOM111
Equivalent(s): REOM112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Māori and Indigenous Studies

MAORI150-18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
This paper seeks to provide a sound understanding of Te Tiriti o Waitangi. It reviews historical and contemporary interpretations and takes into account the interplay of contextual issues of the time.
Equivalent(s): TTWA150
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI151-18A (HAM) Te Raranga Kete: Introduction to Māori Fibre Arts
An introduction to theoretical and practical components of weaving kete. Students learn to weave kete and critically examine traditional techniques, along with modern day applications.
Equivalent(s): TIK1A151
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI157-18B (HAM) Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
An introduction to the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as a means of communication and cultural expression in the Māori world.
Prerequisite(s): MAOR100 is recommended for students with no prior knowledge of the Māori culture.
Equivalent(s): TIK1A157
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

MAORI202-18B (HAM) Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
This paper examines the philosophical underpinnings of seminal tikanga Māori concepts, and their influence both historically and in contemporary Māori culture.
Prerequisite(s): MAORI102 or TIK1A163 or MAORI150 or TTWA150
Restriction(s): TIK1A263,TIK1A264
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI203-18A (HAM) Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
The paper looks at the detrimental effects that research has historically had on Indigenous peoples and the relatively recent creation of research methodologies by Indigenous peoples to counteract Imperial research, and to empower and decolonise.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI204-18A (HAM) Māori and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
This paper looks at health and wellbeing from Māori and Indigenous perspectives, including models and frameworks in relation to Health, Sport, Human Performance and Indigenous communities.
Restriction(s): MPDV204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MAORI222-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
A critical examination of the diverse realities of being Māori in a changing world, highlighting local and global impacts on Māori culture and identity.

Prerequisite(s): MAORI102 or TIKA163
Restriction(s): TIKA203, TIKA263, TIKA264, MAORI203
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI250-18A (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Māori Politics
This paper examines Māori and Indigenous politics in a broad sense, from key ideas such as sovereignty, tino rangatiratanga, and autonomy, through to crucial forms of resistance via various political structures including local, Iwi, national and global Indigenous movements.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI257-18A (HAM) Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
An examination of the theoretical and practical components of kapa haka as an influential and political phenomena of expression of Aotearoa/New Zealand and its influence on the landscape.

Prerequisite(s): MAORI157 or at discretion of the Convenor
Restriction(s): TIKA257, TIKA218, MAORI218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI261-18B (HAM) He Taonga Tuku Iho: Evolving Māori and Pacific Art
This paper examines the artistic traditions and contemporary expressions of Māori and Pacific peoples and the relevance of those traditions today.

Prerequisite(s): MAORI102 or TIKA163
Restriction(s): TIKA211 and ARTH205
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2018
MAORI123 A Basic Introduction to the Marae
MAORI290 Directed Study
*MAORI302 Mātauranga Māori: Indigenous Knowledges
*MAORI303 Critical Indigenous Theory
*MAORI304 Sustainability in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
*MAORI350 Mana Motuhake
*These papers will be introduced in 2019

Other subjects that may interest you
• Geography
• History
• Pacific and Indigenous Studies
• Music.
Māori and Pacific Development

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/maori-and-pacific-development

There will be no new enrolments in the Māori and Pacific Development major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice. If you are interested in studying in this area, refer to Māori and Indigenous Studies (page 136) and Pacific and Indigenous Studies (page 153) offered by the Faculty for Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Māori and Pacific Development provides you with a critical understanding of the field of development and an introduction to some of the skills necessary for development practice.

The core papers focus on the experiences of Māori, Pacific Island and indigenous peoples in development. Māori and Pacific Development is a co-operative undergraduate programme which brings together expertise from Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Pacific Studies, Public Policy, Te Reo Māori and Tikanga Māori.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-18B (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH325-18T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
For full details see Anthropology.

ECON306-18A (HAM) International Trade and Finance
For full details see Economics.

GEOG323-18B (HAM) Colonial Treaties and Tribal Lands: Comparative Studies
For full details see Geography.

MPDV300-18A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
A critical engagement of contemporary phenomenon such as ideologies, the market and indigenous development discourses and the transformations this brings to communities.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MPDV302-18B (HAM) Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
This paper examines discourses on sustainability against economic, cultural and social notions of advancement, and the tensions that may arise.

Prerequisite(s): MPDV200 or MPDV201 or at the discretion of the Chairperson of Department
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TIKA363-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.
Papers not offered in 2018

FMIS296 Work Placement
MPDV390 Directed Study
TIKA364 Tino Rangatiratanga: Whakawhanake i te Iwi

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• History
• Political Sciences
• Sociology
• Māori and Indigenous Studies
• Pacific and Indigenous Studies
• Women’s and Gender Studies.
Māori Cultural Studies/Tikanga Māori

Note(s): There will be no new enrolments in the Tikanga Māori major, Graduate Certificate, or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies for programme advice. Students interested in studying in this area should refer to programmes offered for Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

300 level papers 20 points

HIST330-18A (HAM)-Researching Iwi/Māori History
For full details see History.

MPDV300-18A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

MPDV302-18B (HAM) Sustainable Development in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Contexts
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.

TIKA310-18A (HAM)-Ngā Pepeha, ngā Whakatauki me ngā Kupu Whakaari:
Proverbial and Prophetic Sayings
Ko tenei kaupapa he matapaki i nga whakatauki tawhito me o raurangi nei.
Prerequisite(s): MAOR214 or TIKA264
Corequisite(s): MAOR313 or MAOR314
Equivalent(s): MAOR309 and TIKA309
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

TIKA357-18B (HAM)-Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
For full details see Music.

TIKA363 18A (HAM)-Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration
A critical analysis investigating tribal reconfigurations of mana motuhake in the 21st century, focusing in particular on economic, environmental, cultural and political development.
Prerequisite(s): TIKA263 or TIKA264
Equivalent(s): TIKA364
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Music

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/music

The study of Music is a richly rewarding activity. It can open doors to a future in teaching, creative and performance vocational opportunities as well as enhance the appreciation of music with the knowledge gained from the practice of theoretical skills.

We teach Western classical music from baroque to contemporary, through performance, composition and musical scholarship, and offer a number of papers based in sonic art and new technology. You have the further option of enrolling in the Māori Music stream which is also part of the BMUs. Our aim is to assist you in developing knowledge, skill and understanding and to help you to achieve your full potential in music.

Note(s): Students who enrolled in the BMus or the Music major or supporting subject in 2017 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Music in 2018

Music is available in streams in the specialist Bachelor of Music degree (BMus).

Music is also available as a first major for the BA. Music may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

2018 requirements for the BMus

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode MUSIC will not be introduced until 2019.

Students must complete the compulsory papers for the degree:

- MUSIC112 Introduction to Western Music
- MUSIC115 Composition 1
- MUSIC117 Musicianship 1
- MUSIC119 Harmony and Counterpoint 1
- MUSIC213 History and Analysis of Music
- MUSIC314 History and Analysis of Music

Students must also complete the requirements of one stream Academic, Composition or Performance.

To complete a BMus (Academic) students must complete 90 points from papers in the Music List and 135 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Composition), students must complete MUSIC140; and MUSIC219, MUSIC222; MUSIC323 and 30 points from either MUSIC240 and MUSIC340 or MUSIC215 and MUSIC315; and 30 points from the Music list; and 105 points from elective papers.

To complete a BMus (Performance), students must complete MUSIC118, MUSIC120, MUSIC121; and MUSIC218, MUSIC220, MUSIC221, MUSIC227; and MUSIC318, MUSIC320, MUSIC321, MUSIC327; and 60 points from elective papers.
Music

Music List
MUSIC101 Secondary Performance Studies 1*
MUSIC121 Chamber Music 1*
MUSIC140 Music and Computers
MUSIC150 New Zealand Music
MUSIC201 Secondary Performance Studies 2*
MUSI215 Composition 2
MUSI217 Musicianship 2
MUSI219 Harmony and Counterpoint 2
MUSIC221 Chamber Music 2*
MUSIC222 Orchestration
MUSIC226 Music Theatre
MUSIC227 Performance Ensemble 1
MUSIC240 Screen Music Composition
MUSIC301 Secondary Performance Studies Class*
MUSI315 Composition 3
MUSIC321 Chamber Music 3*
MUSI323 Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
MUSIC327 Performance Ensemble
MUSIC340 Digital Composition
MUSIC3XX Directed Study

* entry to this paper is by audition

2018 requirements for Music in other undergraduate degrees

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode MUSIC will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Music as a single major for the BA, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Music, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include MUSIC115, MUSIC140, MUSIC213, MUSIC215, MUSIC240, MUSIC314, MUSIC315, MUSIC340 and either MUSIC323 or MUSIC3XX.

To complete Music as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Music, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level including MUSIC115, MUSIC140, MUSIC213, MUSIC215, MUSIC240, MUSIC314; MUSIC315, and MUSIC340.

To complete a minor in Music, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Music major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

2017 and prior requirements for the BMus

For requirements for the BMus degree in 2017 and prior, students should consult the Convenor of Music or the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences Student Services team.
2017 and prior requirements for Music in the BA

To complete a major in Music for the BA, students must complete 120 points above 100 level in Music, including at least 60 points above 200 level.

Note(s):

1. All students enrolled for the BMus or majoring in Music are required to participate in group performances, either by singing in the University Chamber Choir or playing in the University Orchestra. Participation in the Choir or Orchestra may be counted towards MUSIC227 Music Ensemble 1 or MUSI327 Performance Ensemble 2.
2. All BMus students enrolled in first year Music papers should have skills in reading and writing music to Grade 3 level (NZMEB, AMEB) or Grade 5 level (Royal Schools, Trinity College). Candidates must gain at least 60 points at 100 level in any subject(s) before enrolling in Music papers above 100 level, and at least 90 points at 100 and 200 level before enrolling in Music papers above 200 level.
3. Assessment: Failure to achieve a pass in any Performance, Performance Techniques, or Chamber Music papers will result in the need to re-audition for entry to Performance or Chamber Music streams. Students wishing to enter the Performance stream at any level will be required to audition.

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

100 level papers 15 points

MAORI102-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

MAORI157-18B (HAM) - Ngā Mahi a Rēhia: An Introduction to Kapa Haka
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

MUSIC101-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 1
Students develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument/voice through weekly individual lessons and broaden their repertoire knowledge and performance opportunities at Friday performance hour sessions.
Prerequisite(s): Entry is by audition only. Students should contact the Music Programme for details.
Equivalent(s): MUSI101
Restriction(s): MUSI118, MUSIC118, MUSI120 and MUSIC120
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper does not count towards a stream of study in the BMus. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSIC112-18A (HAM) Introduction to Western Music
An introduction to Western music, its history, ideas and techniques, taught through a context-based survey course. Topics include: Music and storytelling; Music, rebellion and politics; Music, God and religion; Music, style and tradition etc.
Equivalent(s): MUSI112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Music

MUSIC115-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Composition 1
The development of creative musical skills and techniques based on classical and popular idioms; song writing; melody writing; thematic development; harmonic understanding; two-part counterpoint. Computer technology will be used as a composition and publishing tool. Students will also be expected to work with performers to record and edit their pieces using DAWs (Digital Audio Workstations). It is understood that some students may come from non-notation backgrounds and be more familiar with aural and digital technology traditions and vice versa. Students will also be expected to take part in improvisation sessions.

Equivalent(s): MUSI115
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSIC117-18Y (HAM) Musicianship 1
An introduction to sight-reading, score-reading, keyboard skills, choral and aural training and general musicianship.

Equivalent(s): MUSI117
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): An ability to read music is presupposed. After an initial aural and sight-reading test, students who meet the required standard may be eligible to replace MUSI117 with another 100 level paper.

MUSIC118-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 1
The development of performance techniques on piano, organ, harpsichord, violin, viola, cello, double bass, classical guitar or voice, orchestral winds and brass.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition. Students should contact the Music Programme for details.
Corequisite(s): MUSI112 and MUSI121
Equivalent(s): MUSI118
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSIC119-18Y (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 1
The understanding of what makes music sound the way it does through the study of harmony, counterpoint and structure from Gregorian Chant to popular music idioms. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software. Students will be expected to present their musical exercises as recordings and/ or live performances.

Equivalent(s): MUSI119
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): An ability to read music is presupposed.
MUSIC120-18B (HAM) Performance 1
This paper develops the fundamental techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI118
Equivalent(s): MUSI120
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSIC121-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 1
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations: sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition. Students should contact the Music Programme for details.
Equivalent(s): MUSI121
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSIC130-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 1
An introduction to the biography of musical repertoire, musical styles, systems of intonation, and the dynamics of working with piano. Students gain a thorough knowledge and history of their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students must also have been a prize winner in a recognised International/New Zealand Music Competition, performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue, and have undergone an interview process with the course convenor(s).

Corequisite(s): MUSI131
Equivalent(s): MUSI130
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation.

MUSIC131-18Y (HAM) Soloist Performance
Students learn to identify strengths and address weaknesses in their technical and interpretive skills. They develop their talent and stage presence through two hours of lessons per week, concert opportunities and preparation for competitions.

Prerequisite(s): Entry is subject to a successful audition held in the previous year. Students must also have been a prize winner in a recognised International/NZ Music Competition, performed a concerto(s) with recognised professional orchestras and/or recitals of solo or chamber music at a recognised major concert venue, and have undergone an interview process with the course convenor(s).

Corequisite(s): MUSI130
Equivalent(s): MUSI131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is limited to students enrolled in the BMus Soloist specialisation. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.
Music

MUSIC140-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Music and Computers
An introduction to electroacoustic music, the application of digital sounds and MIDI devices in a musical context.

Equivalent(s): MUSI140
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Enrolment in this paper is limited to 49 students.

200 level papers 15 points unless otherwise stated

MAORI257-18A (HAM)-Kapa Haka: Noble Dances of the Māori
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

MUSIC201-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies 2
This course teaches fundamental technical and musical training to facilitate greater proficiency and understanding of your chosen musical instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSIC101 or MUSI101. Entry is by audition
Restriction(s): MUSI201, MUSI218 or MUSIC2185, MUSI220 or MUSIC220
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus.

MUSIC215-18A (HAM) Composition 2
The development of individual creative musical skills based on studies of historical and contemporary techniques in Western Classical music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI115 or MUSIC115
Restriction(s): MUSI215
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSIC218-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 2
This course introduces the fundamental techniques that enable you to perform professionally in a public arena on your chosen instrument. These techniques will form the very foundation of your career as a performing musician.

Prerequisite(s): MUSIC120 or MUSI120
Corequisite(s): MUSI218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSIC219-18A (HAM) Harmony and Counterpoint 2
Advanced study of the procedures of Western harmony and counterpoint with emphasis on analysis and contemporary harmonic and contrapuntal practices. Scores and sound files are realised using computer software. This paper is offered in alternate years.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI119 or MUSIC119
Restriction(s): MUSI219
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
MUSIC220-18B (HAM) Performance 2
This paper teaches advanced techniques which enable you to perform proficiently in a public arena on your chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI218 or MUSIC218
Restriction(s): MUSI220
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSIC221-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 2
This paper provides practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations; sonata duo, piano duet, piano trio, string quartet, vocal ensemble, as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUS121 or MUSIC121, and at the discretion of the Chamber Music Coordinator
Restriction(s): MUSI221
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper includes a formal performance assessment component, held during the examination period.

MUSIC227-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 1: Choir/Orchestra
This course comprises two streams: University Chamber Orchestra and University Chamber Choir. The course will cover discipline-specific ensemble skills, vocal/orchestral techniques and discipline, and relevant vocal and orchestral repertoire.

Restriction(s): MUSI227
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI230-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 2
This paper is available only for those students who have completed the year one Soloist Stream paper. These are for exceptional performers already working at an international level.

Prerequisite(s): MUSIC130 or MUSI130
Restriction(s): MUSI230
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI240-18B (HAM) Sonic Composition for New Media Art
An introduction to music/sound composition for new media art through production, generation and improvisation.

Prerequisite(s): MUSIC112 or MUSI112
Restriction(s): MUSI240
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THSTS212-18B (HAM) Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
For full details see Theatre Studies.
Music

300 level papers 20 points (unless otherwise stated)

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

MUSI301-18Y (HAM) Secondary Performance Studies Class
Students further develop musical interpretation and technical skills in their chosen instrument /voice through weekly classes, and broaden their repertoire, knowledge and performance ability through Friday performance hour sessions.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI201
Restriction(s): May not be taken by students majoring in Music Performance (MUSI119, MUSI120, MUSI218, MUSI220, MUSI318, MUSI320)
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper does not count towards a stream of study within the BMus. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI314-18B (HAM) History and Analysis of Music: 1800 to the Present
A critical and analytical survey of Western Music from the Romantic period to the present day, taught through a context-based survey course. Topics include: Literary musicians; The national and the exotic; Virtuosi; Women in 19th century opera etc.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI315-18A (HAM) Composition 3
The development of creative music skills, techniques and technologies based on studies in Western art music 1900 to the present.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI215
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI318-18A (HAM) Performance Techniques 3
The development of advanced performance techniques.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI220 and either MUSI213 or MUSI314
Corequisite(s): MUSI213 or MUSI314
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI320-18B (HAM) Performance 3
This paper teaches more advanced techniques which enable students to perform more proficiently in a public arena on their chosen instrument.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI318
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is available to BMus students only. This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.
MUSI321-18Y (HAM) Chamber Music 3
This paper provides advanced practical experience and development in a variety of chamber music formations as well as orchestral and choral practice, and, for keyboard players, continuo and accompanying skills.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI221 and at the discretion of the Co-ordinator
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI323-18B (HAM) Acoustic and Electroacoustic Composition
The supervised development of individual portfolios of original music.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI315 or MUSI340
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI327-18Y (HAM) Performance Ensemble 2 10 points
Participation in the University Chamber Choir or Orchestra rehearsals and public performances. The study of ensemble or vocal techniques and discipline, relevant orchestral and choral repertoire.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI227
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): An audition may also be required.

MUSI330-18Y (HAM) Soloist Studies 3
Students examine the characteristics of successful musical artists, and their relevance to the development of their own stage persona. Students learn various means of working with the media, including interviews and dissemination of information.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI230
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is limited to students accepted into the Soloist specialisation.
This paper includes a formal performance assessment component held during the examination period.

MUSI340-18A (HAM) Acousmatic, Generative and Interactive Sonic Art
A critical study of acousmatic music, generative music, and interactive systems in sound art; and the development of students' production and composition techniques and artistic understanding accordingly.

Prerequisite(s): MUSI240
Equivalent(s): MUSI340
Restriction(s): MUSI340
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MUSI390-18Y (HAM) Directed Study
There are various options available to students. Entry is at the discretion of the Programme Convenor.

Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 200 level in Music with a B average pass or better
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Music

TIKA357-18B (BLK) Mahi Whakaari: Māori Performing Arts
A critical analysis of kapa haka, investigating the theoretical and practical application of creating original compositions, lyrics, music, action and choreography. Emphasis will be placed on a final performance of created work.

Prerequisite(s): TIKA257 or MAORI257
Restriction(s): MAOR218 and TIKA218

Papers not offered in 2018

- MUSIC150 New Zealand Music
- MUSIC213 History and analysis of Music: 1600-1800
- MUSIC217 Musicianship 2
- MUSIC222 Orchestration
- MUSI226 Music Theatre
- TIKA341 Ngā Taonga Pūoro mai i te Ao Tawhito ki te Ao Hou: Ancient and Contemporary Music of the Māori

Other subjects that may interest you

- English
- International Languages and Cultures
- Screen and Media Studies
- Theatre Studies.
Pacific and Indigenous Studies

Pacific and Indigenous Studies provides students the opportunity to develop a depth of expertise in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, whilst also enabling expansion of that knowledge within a broader context, by allowing the flexibility for students to complete a range of papers from within the Māori and Indigenous Studies, Arts and Social Science fields, as well as electives from other Faculties. The Major focuses on concepts such as method, culture, critical thought, sustainability and identity and, thus, will be underpinned by integrity, including ethical standards, self-reflection and the will of graduates to apply such knowledge for the wider benefit of Pacific communities in Aotearoa/New Zealand, and other Pacific nations. Students who wish to take Pacific and Indigenous Studies for their first major should enrol in the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

Pacific and Indigenous Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Pacific and Indigenous Studies may also be included as a second major or minor in other undergraduate degrees, subject to the approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled. Students who wish to take Pacific and Indigenous Studies for their first major should enrol in the Faculty of Māori and Indigenous Studies.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes ANTHY, MAORI, PACIS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as a single major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete ANTHY102, PACIS100, PACIS200, MAORI203, and 15 points from ANTHY202 or LINGS203, and PACIS300, MAORI303, MAORI304 and 15 points from ANTHY308 or ANTHY300.

To complete Pacific and Indigenous Studies as part of a double major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences or other undergraduate degree, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Pacific and Indigenous Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include PACIS100, PACIS200 and PACIS300.

To complete a minor in Pacific and Indigenous Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Pacific and Indigenous Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level. Students must include PACIS100 and PACIS200.
Pacific and Indigenous Studies

100 level papers 15 points

ANTHY102-18B (HAM) New Zealand and the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

MAORI103-18B (HAM) Introduction to Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PACIS100-18A (HAM) Introduction to Pacific Histories, Languages and Cultures
This paper introduces students to foundational elements of Pacific Studies, including various histories, languages and cultures and their importance to contemporary societies, surveying a number of Pacific Nations.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science

200 level papers 15 points

ANTHY202-18A (HAM) Polynesian Ethnography
For full details see Anthropology.

GEOGY219-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.

HISTY225-18B (HAM) Indigenous Histories: Narrative, Ethics, and Decoloniality
For full details see History

LINGS203-18A (HAM) Language, Society and Culture
For full details see Linguistics.

MAORI203-18A (HAM) Decolonising Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

MAORI204-18A (HAM) Māori and Indigenous Health and Wellbeing
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies.

PACIS200-18B (HAM) Pacific Migration, Diaspora and Identity
This paper looks at the various socio-historic influences on migration in the Pacific and the relationship between Indigenous cultures of origin and diasporic cultures and identities formed in countries such as Aotearoa/New Zealand, Australia and the US.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Pacific Studies

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/pacific-studies

Note(s): There will be no new enrolments in the Pacific Studies supporting subject in 2018. Students enrolled in 2017 or previously should consult the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice. Students interested in studying in this area should refer to Pacific and Indigenous Studies.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

300 level papers 20 points

ANTH300-18B (HAM) Culture and Power in the Pacific
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH308-18A (HAM) Melanesian Ethnography
For full details see Anthropology.

ANTH390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Anthropology.

MPDV300-18A (HAM) Contemporary and Critical Issues in Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Development
For full details see Māori and Pacific Development.
Philosophy

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/philosophy

Philosophy is concerned with the most general and fundamental problems that confront human beings in their attempt to understand reality; problems concerning human nature itself, as well as the physical and social world we inhabit.

What is truth? What is reality, and are there limits to our knowledge of it? What is the mind? What is good? This subject matter is intrinsically interesting but, more than that, the study of Philosophy provides excellent intellectual training. To make headway with difficult abstract questions, one must learn to think clearly and systematically, argue vigorously and question deeply-held assumptions.

Philosophy in 2018

Philosophy is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Philosophy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

To complete Philosophy as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level.

To complete Philosophy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Philosophy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Philosophy, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Philosophy major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

| Philosophy Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points) |
|---------------------|---------------------|---------------------|
| **100 LEVEL**       | 15 points from PHIO102, PHIO103, PHIO106, PHIO150 | 15 points from PHIO102, PHIO103, PHIO106, PHIO150 |
| **200 LEVEL**       | 15 points from 200 level papers listed for Philosophy | 15 points from 200 level papers listed for Philosophy | 15 points from 200 level papers listed for Philosophy |
| **300 LEVEL**       | 15 points from 300 level papers listed for Philosophy | 15 points from 300 level papers listed for Philosophy | 15 points from 300 level papers listed for Philosophy |
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Philosophy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Philosophy, including at least 60 above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from MAORI202, PHILO204, PHILO208, PHILO215, PHILO217, PHILO218, PHILO225.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points from HIST338, PCSS302, PHIL305, PHIL309, PHIL350, PHIL390, POLS327.

Note(s): Before proceeding to 300 level Philosophy papers, students are normally expected to have passed a minimum of four papers in Philosophy, at least two of which are 200 level. Students with appropriate professional experience or academic background who do not meet this requirement may be admitted to PHIL305, PHIL316, PHIL317 and PHIL390.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Philosophy Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Philosophy

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

PHILO102-18B (HAM) Introduction to Logic
An introduction to formal logic comprising an explanation of key concepts such as validity and proof, and an introduction to propositional and predicate logic.
Equivalent(s): PHIL102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO103-18A (HAM), 18B (NET), 18B (TGA) & 18T (NET) Critical Thinking
This paper helps students to engage critically with the sorts of arguments encountered both inside and outside the University.
Equivalent(s): PHIL103
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO106-18A (HAM), 18A (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
A study of key concepts in areas of applied ethics including abortion, euthanasia, health care, children's rights, pornography, justice, environmental issues, religion and ethics, and other issues.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO150-18B (HAM) The Big Questions: An Introduction to Philosophy
An introduction to philosophical problems in the areas of knowledge and mind, value theory, metaphysics and religion.
Equivalent(s): PHIL106
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): This paper is recommended for those student's intending to major in Philosophy.
200 level papers 15 points

MAORI202-18B (HAM) Ngā Iho Matua: Māori Philosophy
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

PHILO204-18A (HAM) Wisdom, Language and Communication
Someone says, "Zombies eat brains". How does language and knowledge enable us to convey thoughts about non-existent things? This paper explores major debates in epistemology and the philosophy of language.
Restriction(s): PHIL204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO208-18B (HAM) Reason, Science and Pseudoscience
What makes science so successful? In this paper we discuss scientific reasoning, scientific methods and the social structure of science, and provide tools for differentiating science from pseudoscience.
Restriction(s): PHIL208
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO215-18B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
This paper uses Plato’s Republic to introduce students to central issues in moral and political philosophy, including questions about virtue, happiness, justice, liberty, democracy, tyranny, feminism, art, censorship, and moral education.
Restriction(s): PHIL215
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO217-18S (HAM) & 18S (NET) Environmental Ethics
A study of ethical questions about the relation of humans to the rest of the natural world, including the attribution of value and rights to the non-human world and ethical issues in environment and development.
Restriction(s): ENVP217, PHIL217
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO218-18T (NET) Ethics at Work
This is an applied ethics paper focusing on the professions, research and business. It examines contemporary issues relevant to a wide range of occupations graduates might enter.
Restriction(s): PHIL218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHILO225-18A (HAM) Happiness and Wellbeing
Drawing on ancient wisdom and modern science, this paper investigates the meaning and value of happiness, and the role it plays in making our lives go well for us.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Philosophy

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

PCSS302-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
For full details see Education and Society.

PHIL305-18B (HAM) Philosophy of Religion
A detailed examination of selected issues in the field of philosophy of religion including the idea of
God, the problem of evil, religious language and religious experience.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL309-18A (HAM) Ethical Theory
A study of questions in normative ethics and meta-ethics, eg What makes an action right? Are there
objective moral values? Is morality relative to culture? Why should I be moral?
Prerequisite(s): At least one of PHIL106, PHIL215, PHIL217 or PHIL218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL350-18B (HAM) Recent Analytical Philosophy
This paper explores philosophical themes in the theory of reality. Metaphysics is the philosophical
study of ultimate reality, and metametaphysics is the enquiry into the status of metaphysics. This
paper explores the most generic and foundational features of reality and then asks of these features
whether they carve nature at its joints, surgically or bluntly.
Prerequisite(s): PHIL102 or PHIL103
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PHIL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and proceed to cover it by their own reading and research
under the personal direction of a staff member. Approval from the Programme Convenor is required.
If you think you might like to take this paper, contact the Convenor of Philosophy to discuss the
choice of field of study and supervisor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POL327-18T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.
Papers not offered in 2018

HIST338 An Age of Reason? The European Enlightenment
PHIL315 Democracy, Justice and Equality
PHIL316 Philosophy and the Arts

Other subjects that may interest you

- Economics
- English
- Ethics
- History
- Political Science
- Psychology
- Screen and Media Studies.
Political Science

In Political Science we study all aspects of political life. We ask such questions as – why do some crises lead to conflict while others are resolved peacefully and what is the significance of international institutions in all this? What lessons can we draw from the policy experience of other countries? How should we deal with the growing global environmental crisis? Why does democracy survive in some countries and not in others? Why do voters vote the way they do? Can we have both freedom and security or must we choose between them? What did the great political thinkers of the past, from Plato to Karl Marx, really say?

Political Science comprises four main areas of study. Comparative Politics examines the political institutions and societies of particular countries, and looks at the comparisons and contrasts between them. International Relations focuses on the relations between states, on their foreign policies, and on international organisations like the UN and NATO. Political Theory examines theories about politics and society, and the philosophical and methodological questions that arise in studying political life. Public Policy explores and evaluates the processes by which national, regional and local institutions of the state formulate and implement policies. You may focus on one or more of these areas, or follow a broader programme reflecting the diverse interests of Political Science.

Political Science in 2018

Political Science is available as a first major for the BA and BSocSc. Political Science may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

To complete Political Science as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include POLSC101 and POLSC102, or 15 points from either POLSC101 or POLSC102, and 15 points from either IRSST103 or IRSST104; and POLSC201 and POLSC211, or 15 points from either POLSC201 or POLSC211, and 15 points from either IRSST206 or POLCY212.

To complete Political Science as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Political Science, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include POLSC101 and POLSC102, or 15 points from either POLSC101 or POLSC102, and 15 points from either IRSST103 or IRSST104; and POLSC201 and POLSC211, or 15 points from either POLSC201 or POLSC211, and 15 points from either IRSST206 or POLCY212.

To complete a minor in Political Science, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Political Science major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.
### Political Science Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>(POLSC101 and POLSC102) or one of (POLSC101 or POLSC102) and one of (IRSST103 or IRSST104)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>(POLSC201 and POLSC211) or one of (POLSC201 or POLSC211) and one of (IRSST206 or POLCY212)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>15 points from 300 level papers listed for Political Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Political Science, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Political Science, including at least two of POLS201, POLS206, POLS211, and POLS212, and at least 60 points above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 45 points from IRSST206, POLSC201, POLSC211, POLCY212, and a further 15 points at 200 level or above from papers listed for Political Science.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points at 300 level from papers listed for Political Science.

### Political Science Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>15 points from IRSST206, POLSC201, POLSC211, POLCY212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>20 points from 300 level papers listed for Political Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Political Science

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

IRSST103-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Introduction to International Relations (IR)
This paper provides an introduction to the study of international relations in an era of globalisation. It covers the historical background, key concepts and theories, case studies, and contemporary developments in the study of world politics.

*Equivalent(s):* POLS103
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
*Note(s):* The study of International Relations is continued in IRSST206

IRSST104-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Introduction to International Security
This course is an introduction to the study of international security. It examines a variety of contemporary security issues and explores how and why conflict emerges in the international system.

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC100-18T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
This paper introduces students to some of the basic concepts used in thinking about politics: conflict, cooperation, collective choice, and power.

*Equivalent(s):* POLS100
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC101-18A (HAM) Politics in the Ancient World
This paper introduces students to the theory and practice of politics at the dawn of Western civilisation. Topics include Athenian democracy, Roman republicanism and the political theories of Plato, Aristotle, and Stoicism.

*Equivalent(s):* POLS108
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics and policy in New Zealand.

*Equivalent(s):* POLS105
*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
200 level papers 15 points

IRSST206-18B (HAM) International Relations: The Security Agenda
This paper introduces students to International Relations’ dynamic and evolving security agenda and thus to the sub-discipline of Security Studies. It also covers some of the most urgent contemporary security concerns (including failing states and international intervention, great power rivalry, the role of nuclear weapons and the construction of a stable international order) and the problems associated with devising effective security policies.

Restriction(s): POLS206
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

IRSST229-18T (HAM) The US and the World
In the post-Cold War era, the United States has assumed a prominent role in world politics. This paper explores the domestic and international political dimensions of that role.

Restriction(s): POLS229, POLS329
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MAORI250-18A (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Māori Politics
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

PHILO215-18B (HAM) Moral and Political Philosophy: A Historical Introduction
For full details see Philosophy.

POLCY212-18B (HAM) Public Policy: International Perspectives
For full details see Public Policy.

POLSC200-18B (HAM) Politics and the Media
This course provides an introduction to the complex relationships between mass media, politics, and democratic society. It examines the power of the media in influencing political processes, policies, behaviour, and perceptions.

Restriction(s): POLS200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC201-18A (NET) Modern Political Thinkers
The course examines the ideas of a number of modern political thinkers such as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Hegel and Marx.

Restriction(s): POLS201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC211-18A (HAM) Political Systems Around the World
This paper introduces the comparative study of political institutions, the study of the politics of a number of countries, their similarities and differences, from established democracies to authoritarian regimes.

Restriction(s): POLS211
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLSC224-18A (HAM) Terrorism, Violence and the State
Terrorism is an increasingly prominent global phenomenon. We will clarify it conceptually and situate it historically with theory and case studies in situating it in comparative political and IR analysis.

Restriction(s): POLS224
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Political Science

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

IRSS311-18B (HAM) Cyber Security and the Global Politics of the Internet
This course explores the global politics of cyber security and the internet. It covers the major political/strategic/theoretical debates around enhancing the security of computer systems and how states and non-state actors are responding.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
For full details see Labour Studies.

POL300-18A (NET), 18S (NET) & 18T (NET) Religion and Political Violence
This paper in the history of political ideas examines Christian attitudes to political violence over the past 2000 years. It gives students knowledge and understanding of both Christian pacifism and Christian ‘just war’ thought. It does this by examining writings of major Christian thinkers, including Augustine, Aquinas, Luther and Calvin.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POL301-18B (HAM) International Relations: The Context, Theory and Practice of New Zealand Foreign Policy
This paper provides a comprehensive examination of New Zealand foreign policy, with an emphasis on its evolution and practice since WWI. It considers NZ’s foreign policy fundamentals, the role of major political parties, and NZ’s involvement in major foreign conflicts and controversies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POL315-18B (HAM) International Politics of India and Pakistan
This paper provides a narrative political and military history of India and Pakistan’s bilateral and international relations from Partition in 1947 up to the end of the Cold War and an analysis of more recent developments.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POL318-18A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
This paper is an introduction to the field of global environmental politics and policy. We will examine how competing interests, values and a range of actors have shaped the nature of global environmental politics and policy. We will study the political structures and processes underpinning the search for cooperative solutions to environmental dilemmas. And we will explore contemporary debates on issues of sustainability, social justice, and environmental governance.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
POLS327-18T (HAM) Political Ideas
This paper introduces students to contemporary political philosophy. The paper focuses on the examination of arguments and clarification of a number of political concepts, rather than the history of ideas. Topics include punishment, authority, equality, age discrimination, rights, desert, social justice, and obligations to future generations.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLS390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
This paper allows particularly able students to carry out a research project under the supervision of a lecturer. A written research proposal must be approved by the proposed supervisor before the student is signed into the paper by the Programme Convenor. In general, most students would be better advised to take a taught paper, especially when many are available, ie during the A and B Semesters.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

Papers not offered in 2018
POLSC202 Surveillance and Accountability: A History of New Zealand’s Security and Intelligence Agencies from 1845 to the Present
PHIL315 Democracy, Justice and Equality
POLS316 Latin American Politics
LAWS438 Regulatory Regimes and the Global Economy

Other subjects that may interest you
• Economics
• Geography
• History
• Philosophy
• Public Policy
• Screen and Media Studies.
Population Studies

Population Studies is a core social science and arts subject that focuses on the study of human populations and population change.

The undergraduate programme complements and supports other subjects in the university that are concerned with human populations by providing training in core concepts, methods and issues.

Population Studies in 2018

Population Studies is available as a first major for the BSocSc and BA. Population Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

All enquiries about the undergraduate programme in Population Studies should be directed to the Programme Convenor. To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level.

2018 requirements for Population Studies

*Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes POPST, SOCPY will not be introduced until 2019.*

To complete Population Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include GEOGY101, SOCIO101, POPST201, PSYCH211, SOCPY201, GEOGY301, POPST302, POPST360 and SOCPY301.

To complete Population Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Population Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete GEOGY101, SOCIO101, POPST201, SOCPY201, PSYCH211, POPST302, POPST360 and SOCPY301.

To complete a minor in Population Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Population Studies major, including POPST201, and at least 15 additional points above 100 level.

### Population Studies Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Papers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>GEOGY101, SOCIO101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>POPST201, PSYCH211, SOCPY201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>GEOGY301, POPST302, POPST360, SOCPY301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Population Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Population Studies, comprising POPST201, SSRES200, POPS302, 30 points from ECONS202, ENVPL202, SOCPY200 or SOCPY201, 20 points from ECON313 or ECON339, GEOG301, GEOG328 or POPS390, and 20 further points at 300 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take POPST201, SSRES200 and 30 further points from ENVPL202, SOCPY200 or SOCPY201.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take POPST302, 20 points from GEOG301, GEOG328, or POPS390 and 20 further points from 300 level papers listed for Population Studies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Population Studies Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL (15 points)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPST201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRES200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENVPL202, SOCPY200 or SOCPY2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from ENVPL202, SOCPY200 or SOCPY2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL (20 points)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POPS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from GEOG301, GEOG328, POPS390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from 300 level papers listed for Population Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Population Studies

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points
GEOGY101-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) People and Place
For full details see Geography.

SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

200 level papers 15 points

ENVPL202-18B (HAM) Cartography and Spatial Analysis
For full details see Environmental Planning.

GEOGY209-18B (HAM) Health, People, Place
For full details see Geography.

GEOGY219-18-18A (HAM) Māori Lands and Communities
For full details see Geography.

POPST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
This course provides a comprehensive introduction to the multidisciplinary field of Population Studies. Students will develop a sound understanding of the demographic drivers of population change and composition, while exploring some of the rich theories and methodological approaches which comprise Population Studies.
Restriction(s):  POPS201
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYCH211-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Understanding Psychological Research
For full details see Psychology.

SOCPY200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCPY201-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Social Policy, Families and Children
For full details see Social Policy.

SSRES202-18A (NET) & 18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods
For full details see Social Science Research.
300 level papers 20 points (unless otherwise indicated)

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG301-18B (HAM) Research Methods in Geography
For full details see Geography.

GEOG309-18A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
For full details see Geography.

GEOG328-18A (HAM), 18A (NET) & 18B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
For full details see Geography.

POPS302-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Exploring Population Change
This paper applies methods for measuring population size, composition and change, which are used extensively for understanding population issues in public policy, human resource planning, forecasting and business planning.
Prerequisite(s): POPS201 or POPST201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS360-18B (HAM) Special Topic: Population Economics
This course provides insights into how economic forces influence fertility, mortality, household formation, migration and work. The course also discusses how population size, composition, distribution and change affect the economy.
Prerequisite(s): POPS201 or POPST201 or any ECONS 100 level paper
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS389-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study 10 points
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POPS390-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study
Open to selected students who, with the approval of the Undergraduate Advisor, undertake an individual programme of study on a population studies topic as agreed in discussion between the student and proposed supervisor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP304-18B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY301-18B (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
For full details see Sociology.
Population Studies

Papers not offered in 2018
- ECONS202 Economic Growth and Wellbeing
- ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy

Other subjects that may interest you
- Economics
- Environmental Planning
- Geography
- Labour Studies
- Public Policy
- Social Policy.
Psychology

Psychology is about understanding the behaviour and cognitive processes of people and animals in their physical, social and organisational environment.

As a behavioural science, it examines the way behaviour is learned and can be changed. As a social science, it focuses on individuals within the context of families, organisations and other groups, communities, cultures and societies. As a biological science, it studies the senses (hearing, vision, touch) and how the brain and physiological systems relate to behaviour. As a cognitive science it studies perception, attention, memory, thinking and language understanding. The study of development, personality, learning and motivation are also part of Psychology.

Psychology in 2018

Psychology is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Social Sciences and the Bachelor of Science. Psychology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor within other undergraduate degrees, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode PSYCH will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and at least 60 points above 200 level. Students must include PSYCH100, PSYCH101.

To complete Psychology as a single major for the BSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Psychology, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include PSYCH100, PSYCH101, PSYCH203, PSYCH204, PSYCH211, and 60 points from PSYCH303, PSYCH304, PSYCH305, PSYCH306, PSYCH308, PSYCH309, PSYCH312 and PSYCH313.

To complete Psychology as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points including at least 45 points above 200 level.

BSc students must include at least 30 points from PSYCH303, PSYCH304, PSYCH305, PSYCH306, PSYCH308, PSYCH309, PSYCH311, PSYCH312 and PSYCH313.

It is recommended that all students intending to major in Psychology include PSYCH211 and PSYCH311 in their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites for study at 300 level and postgraduate study.

To complete a minor in Psychology, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Psychology major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.
Psychology

Psychology Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper 1</th>
<th>Paper 2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>PSYCH100</td>
<td>PSYCH101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>PSYCH2--</td>
<td>PSYCH2--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>PSYCH3--</td>
<td>PSYCH3--</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note that PSYCH211 and PSYCH311 are recommended

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Psychology for the BA and BSocSc, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Psychology, including PSYC208, 40 points from PSYC225, PSYC226, PSYC227, PSYC228, PSYC229 or PSYC230, and at least 60 points above 200 level (excluding directed studies).

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from PSYCH202, PSYCH203, PSYCH204 and PSYCH211.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points at 300 level from papers listed for Psychology, excluding directed studies.

All students intending to proceed to graduate study in Psychology should include PSYC307 in their programme of study, as this is a prerequisite for all graduate study. In addition, some 500 level Psychology papers have specific undergraduate papers as prerequisites.

If you want to go on to graduate study – and we hope that you do – please consult the Graduate Handbook or talk to academic staff about your plans, particularly before you finalise your 300 level programme of study.

Psychology Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Paper 1</th>
<th>Paper 2</th>
<th>Paper 3</th>
<th>Paper 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>PSYCH202</td>
<td>PSYCH203</td>
<td>PSYCH204</td>
<td>PSYCH211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>PSYC3--</td>
<td>PSYC3--</td>
<td>PSYC3-- or HDCO340</td>
<td>PSYC3-- or HDCO340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Further information

Faculty staff would be very pleased to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

You should also consult the General Guide for Psychology Students which is available on Moodle under Psychology Psych Café or email psyc-fass@waikato.ac.nz. This gives information on how to study, writing essays and reports, and other information on written assignments.

Undergraduate pathways for continuing students

Listed below are some combinations of 2018 third year papers for various areas in Psychology. Please talk to academic staff for further recommendations.

Applied Cognitive Psychology
PSYC340, PSYC341, PSYC344 & PSYC307

Behaviour Analysis (including Applied Behaviour Analysis)
PSYC307, PSYC314 & PSYC337

Clinical Psychology
PSYC307, PSYC337 & PSYC338
These papers are required for entry to the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology.

Community, Kaupapa Māori and Applied Social Psychology
PSYC301, PSYC310 & PSYC317
In addition, you are encouraged to include in your degree papers from allied disciplines such as Social Science Research, Sociology, Education Studies, Anthropology, Māori and Pacific Development, Geography and Women’s and Gender Studies.

Health and Mental Health Services
PSYC301, PSYC307, PSYC314, PSYC319, PSYC337 & PSYC338
Papers such as HMDEV100, HDCO340 and HDCO301 are also relevant.

Organisational Psychology
PSYC307, PSYC317, PSYC337 & PSYC340
We also recommend HRMG342 and STMG391.

Recommended preparatory papers

In addition to the above suggestions, you might consider including an introductory writing paper such as LLTED100 Writing for University Purposes as part of your degree, especially if you are not too confident in your ability to write accurate, clear and concise essays and reports. Similarly, MATHS168 Preparatory Mathematics is recommended for students without a background in mathematics.
Psychology

Kaupapa Māori

The School of Psychology has a comprehensive kaupapa Māori policy which recognises psychology as a platform for Māori development. This policy is intended to encourage and support Māori students to reach their potential in their chosen specialities and provide all psychology students with Māori and bicultural perspectives in psychology in Aotearoa New Zealand. The full policy is available on the School of Psychology website.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

PSYCH100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
This paper introduces perceptual systems, mechanisms of learning, emotions and motivation, the biological basis of psychology, such as brain structure and functioning, processes underlying behaviour, memory and cognition.
Equivalent(s): PSYC103
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYCH101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
This paper introduces major issues in psychology particularly as they relate to health, wellbeing, mental illness, forensic psychology, lifespan development, and social factors in a range of contexts.
Equivalent(s): PSYC102
Assessment: 3:2 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points (unless otherwise indicated)

This paper examines important conceptual frameworks and theory within social psychology and the social sciences generally. Māori perspectives and exemplars are a significant emphasis within the paper.
Restriction(s): PSYC228
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYCH203-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Brain, Cognition, and Development
This paper provides students with an overview of current findings and theories of cognitive neuroscience, cognitive development, and cognitive processes such as memory, attention, language, and decision making.
Restriction(s): PSYC230
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PSYCH204-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Perception
This course is intended to give students an introduction to the philosophy, methods, and applications of behavioural psychology as well as the psychology of perception. Students learn the basic assumptions of the philosophy of behaviourism, the basic principles of behaviour analysis, and how those principles can be applied to issues of clinical and community importance. They also learn about human and animal sensation, perception, and associated perceptual processes.
Prerequisite(s): PSYCH100 or PSYC103
Restriction(s): PSYC225 and PSYC226
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYCH211-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Understanding Psychological Research
This paper covers the basic methodological approaches relevant to psychological and social science research, including research design, data collection, data analysis, and the dissemination of research.
Restriction(s): PSYC208
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points unless otherwise stated

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

HDCO340-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
For full details see Human Development.

Applied social and community psychologists cover a diverse set of research areas, theoretical stances and approaches to researching and addressing social issues. Additionally, there are connections between the topic areas studied by applied social and community psychologists and other social scientists. Thus, in applied settings, social psychologists often learn from and work with people from other disciplines. In this paper we explore different approaches to applied social and community psychologies and examine a selection of particular issues that are informed by major theoretical orientations. These include diversity, Tiriti o Waitangi, health, criminal justice, media, social power, poverty, and interventions.
Restriction(s): PSYC312, PSYC313, PSYC318, PSYC327 and PSYC328
Prerequisite(s): PSYC228
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC307-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Research Methods
This paper examines research design, research methods and statistical methods additional to those covered in PSYC208. Topics include qualitative methods, single-subject designs and some multivariate analysis methods. Practicals involve training in computer-based data analysis. This paper is required for students who wish to proceed to graduate study in Psychology.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC208 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC310-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
This paper examines psychological theory and research relating to gender including identity, sexuality, power and relationships.
Equivalent(s): PSYC309
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Psychology

PSYC314-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Behaviour Analysis
A study of theoretical, experimental and applied behaviour analysis. Laboratory work involving animals is required.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC225 or equivalent
Assessment: 2:1 or 1:2, whichever is more favourable for the student – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC317-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
This paper will introduce you to the psychology of work and organisational behaviour. Topics include job relevant issues such as job design and work attitudes, career choice and personnel selection, training and performance appraisal, quality of work life and job stress. The paper also considers organisational processes such as leadership, communication, conflict management and organisational development. Emphasis is given to understanding and applying psychological theory and research.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102, HRMG241, HRMG341 or HRMG342 or equivalent
Assessment: 3:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC319-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Psychological Perspectives on Child Development 10 points
This paper focuses on the psychological study of children’s cognitive, emotional, and social development, with attention to the applications and implications of these findings in the New Zealand context.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102, PSYC103 or HDCO100 or equivalent
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC337-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Psychological Measurement 10 points
This paper covers basic issues in psychological measurement and observation applicable across a range of psychological specialties. In addition to measurement theory topics covered include the history of measurement, intelligence and its measurement, personality theories and the measurement of personality, behavioural and clinical assessment, measurement with disability, in all topics there is an emphasis on both measures and strategies appropriate for the New Zealand context and on cultural considerations.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC208 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:2 or 2:1, whichever is more favourable for the student – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC338-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Abnormal Psychology 10 points
This paper deals with the classification and treatment of the major classes of psychopathology.
Prerequisite(s): PSYC102 or PSYC103 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC340-18A (HAM) Applied Cognitive Psychology 10 points
This paper focuses on theories and research into human attention, memory, cognitive workload, situation awareness, decision-making and their application to transportation, product design, information technologies, and forensic psychology.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC230 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
PSYC341-18A (HAM) Visual Neuroscience and its Applications 10 points
This paper examines some of the neural mechanisms underlying our sensations and perceptions (especially vision). On completion of the paper, students will have acquired an understanding of the relationship between basic research findings and a broad range of applications.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC226 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC344-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Positive Psychology 10 points
This paper offers a continuation of the material in physiological psychology covered in PSYC227, with more coverage on physiological aspects of cognitive and physical performance and development.
Restriction(s): PSYC305
Prerequisite(s): PSYC227 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC388-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18A (NET), 18B (HAM), 18B (TGA), 18B (NET), 18S (HAM) & 18S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
See the information below under PSYC390.
Prerequisite(s): Completed or currently enrolled in 60 points of level 300 psychology papers.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

PSYC390-18A (HAM), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM), 18B (TGA), 18S (HAM), 18S (TGA), 18Y (HAM) & 18Y (TGA) Directed Study 20 points
If you are interested in a particular area of study that is not covered by other Psychology papers you may follow an individual course of study under the supervision of a member of the academic staff. You need to obtain the staff member’s approval and signature on a directed study enrolment sheet (available from the School of Psychology office). Researchers working with the Māori and Psychology Research Unit invite students to make inquiries about directed studies related to MPRU projects. Refer to the Psychology staff photo board or the School’s website (waikato.ac.nz/psychology/) to find out more about the research interests of individual staff members. Further information regarding directed studies can be obtained on a handout sheet available from the School.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Under 2017 and prior regulations, you may include up to 20 points of directed study in your degree. A 300 level Directed Study may only be taken by students who have enrolled in or passed taught 300 level Psychology papers to the value of 60 points. A directed study cannot be included in the 60 points which make up a major in Psychology. Furthermore, 300 level Directed Studies may not be used to raise your grade average for entry into the graduate programme.
Psychology

Papers not offered in 2018
PSYC303 Clinical Animal Behaviour
PSYC304 Animal Behaviour: Principles and Applications

Other subjects that may interest you
• Human Development
• Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management
• Philosophy
• Social Work
• Sociology
• Women’s and Gender Studies.
Public Policy

Public Policy may be taken as a minor, but there will be no new enrolment into the Public Policy major, Graduate Certificate or Graduate Diploma in 2018. Students who enrolled in any of these programmes in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Public Policy is an interdisciplinary major particularly suitable if you wish to work in the public sector, or for organisations that seek to influence public policies.

Public Policy papers analyse and evaluate how national, regional and local institutions of the state, as well as international institutions in the global arena initiate, develop and implement policies. They discuss theories of organisation, decision making and administration, public management, and how public officials work and interact with both the public sector and the political executive. Papers examine policies in the context of political values and culture, economic constraints, and political party agendas, and seek to explain how and why particular policies are adopted in national and global contexts.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

Public Policy is available as a minor. To complete a minor in Public Policy, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Public Policy, of which 30 points are above 100 level. Students must include POLSC102, POLCY212 and POLCY218.

100 level papers 15 points

POLSC100-18T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice
For full details see Political Science

POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
This paper provides a foundation for the study of political science and public policy, with a particular focus on the study of government, politics and policy in New Zealand.

Equivalent(s): POLS105
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Public Policy

200 level papers 15 points

ECONS204-18A (HAM) Economics of Land, Water and Environment
For full details see Economics

LEGAL201-18Y (HAM) & 18Y (TGA) Public Law 30 points
Part One examines the principles of constitutionalism and the framework of the New Zealand system of government. Part Two examines the exercise and control of executive power in New Zealand and the relationship between the state, its agencies and the individual.
Assessment: 2:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

POLCY212-18B (HAM) Public Policy: International Perspectives
An introduction to the theory and practice of public policy and comparative policy analysis.
Restriction(s): POLS212
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCPY200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy

300 level papers 20 points

ECON315-18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
For full details see Labour Studies.

POLS318-18A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

POLS327-18T (HAM) Political Ideas
For full details see Political Science.

POLS390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Political Science.

SOCP302-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.
400 level papers 20 points

ECON415-18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

Papers not offered in 2018

ECON313/413 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
ECON317 Economics, Law and Policy

Other subjects that may interest you

• Economics
• Geography
• Political Science
• Population Studies
• Social Policy
• Sociology.
Screen and Media Studies

Screen media remains an essential and necessary part of living in the 21st century - it informs, misrepresents, thrills, appals, shapes our thinking and work patterns, and enables a broad range of social and communication experiences.

A major in Screen and Media Studies, provides students with the necessary critical skills and transferable knowledge to operate successfully in rapidly evolving media-dependent work, social and political environments. We live in a world that requires individuals to exercise a sophisticated critical awareness when operating as both media producers and consumers. A Screen and Media Studies major combines an interdisciplinary education in critical thinking, equips students with theoretical and research tools, and provides insights into how different media are constructed, operate, engage and affect users.

Screen and Media is a research-intensive and comprehensive programme that focuses on both local and global content and production practices across a range of platforms. We offer students a broad range of opportunities to apply their knowledge and learning, tell their stories or express their world views, and explore new avenues of theory and research. We provide a supportive creative environment and research-empowering learning context for students to understand human-media interactions.

Screen and Media Studies staff offer expertise in a diverse range of research approaches, creative practices and medium-specific knowledge that is reflected in the papers we teach. From animation to digital games, from news production to New Zealand film, students learn how established media, such as cinema and television, have shaped our ways of seeing the world and discover how those mediums are continually being 'remediated' by the new digital and web-based technologies.

Our programmes of study are designed to provide both sound knowledge and the essential skills and creative thinking required in a variety of occupations where an understanding of the modern media of public communication will be valued. In particular, we develop learners’ ability to:

• Combine critical thinking and creative practice;
• Analyse and exploit organisational, technological, social and aesthetic aspects of the media;
• Research, assess and present ideas and information in creative, clear and effective ways;
• Work effectively, both on one's own and as a member of a team.
Screen and Media Studies in 2018

Screen and Media Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Screen and Media Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Note(s): Screen and Media papers are also available in Media Design major in the Bachelor of Design (BDes). For more details see the Faculty of Computing and Mathematical Sciences.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as a single major in the BA or the BSocSc, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete MEDIA100 and either MEDIA101 or MEDIA102, MEDIA200, MEDIA201, 15 points from MEDIA202 or MEDIA203, and 60 points from MEDIA300, MEDIA301, MEDIA302 or MEDIA303, MEDIA304, and MEDIA305.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode MEDIA will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Screen and Media Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points, from the papers listed for Screen and Media Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete MEDIA100, MEDIA101 or MEDIA102, MEDIA200 and MEDIA201.

To complete a minor in Screen and Media Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Screen and Media Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.

Note(s): (1) Students wishing to take Film Production papers at 200 and 300 levels (MEDIA202 and MEDIA302) will need to complete MEDIA102 as a prerequisite.

(2) MEDIA101 is also available as an option in List D in the BA (see page 15).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen and Media Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>100 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA101 or MEDIA102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA202 or MEDIA203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA3~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA3~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA3~</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MEDIA3~</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Screen and Media Studies for the BA, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Screen and Media Studies, including SMST209, SMST219, SMST321 and at least 40 further points above 200 level. Students are advised that CRPC301 cannot be counted towards the Screen and Media Studies major for the BA.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take MEDIA200, MEDIA201 and 30 points from MEDIA202, MEDIA203, MEDIA204 and WRITE205.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take SMST321 and 40 points from SMST306, SMST308, SMST309, SMST312 and SMST318.
Screen and Media Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Screen and Media Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL (15 points)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL (20 points)</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note(s):** There will be no new intake into the BMCT degree in 2018. Screen and Media students who enrolled in the BMCT in 2016 or prior should consult the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice.

**Further information**

You are welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact **wfass@waikato.ac.nz** to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

MEDIA100-18A (HAM) Understanding Visual Culture
Our lives are dominated by images and by visual technologies that allow for the local and global communication of ideas and information. In an increasingly visual world, how do we best decipher and understand the many ways that our everyday lives are organized around looking practices? In what ways are we affected by the many images that we encounter?
Images are used to represent our worlds - real, imagined, or possible. They can be trivial, profound, persuasive, confronting or disturbing. Some images possess a universal appeal while some are censored for their (perceived) harm. This paper seeks to cover visual texts in the broadest sense, ranging from drawings, paintings, photographs, moko, film and television, to new media forms. It will constitute a key first step in learning to utilise the image by beginning to understand how they work, and their impact and influence on us. It also draws on a broad theoretical platform from aesthetics, art history, psychology of perception, vision science and more.
Equivalent(s): SMST101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MEDIA101-18B (HAM) Media, Culture and Society
Do you ever pause to reflect on the media content that you engage with on a daily basis? Your product choices (e.g. smartphones), or practices (e.g. googling)? Or how particular media structures are shaping our lives? In this paper students learn to understand the importance of developing a critical perspective on who owns and controls content, its distribution and the reception of contemporary media across a variety of platforms.
Media theories and concepts help us understand the forces that operate on media users to adopt, rely and covet particular devices, experiences and interactions. Media theory and research has an important role in continuing to ask critical questions about what is produced, who consumes it, and what affect it has on individuals, culture and knowledge more generally.
Equivalent(s): SMST102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MEDIA102-18A (HAM) Film Production 1: Audio-Visual Communication
A hands-on practice paper in which students learn to apply film production theory to communicate ideas and tell stories. Students gain experience capturing, constructing and manipulating both audio and moving image in the process of making digital short films.
Traditional forms of storytelling and communication via film are mastered so that students can move on to experiment with sound and moving image in MEDIA202. In this paper, students will learn the craft of continuity editing, how to operate production equipment to achieve intended outcomes and techniques in post-production.
Equivalent(s): SMST112
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Screen and Media Studies

200 level papers 15 points

MEDIA200-18B (HAM) Topics in Media Representation
Studying representations as they play out across a range of media platforms helps us realise that there are social, cultural, political and economic forces operating to direct our feelings and thinking in particular ways. Students explore methods of analysis that expose these identity-shaping forces and reveal how they operate through still and moving images as well as our engagement with sound, popular music, celebrity culture and fandom. Acts of representation and misrepresentation are examined across the many forms these take in contemporary cultures, including magazines, comics, computer games, films, television, documentary, advertising, music video and the creative work of fans as cultural participants.

This paper establishes a conceptual awareness of acts of representation across visual, audiovisual and musical mediums, and facilitates the development of skills that allow us to analyse and engage with mediatised representational practices in critical and creative ways. 

Prerequisite(s): MEDIA100 or MEDIA102 recommended, but not compulsory.
Restriction(s): SMST209
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MEDIA201-18B (HAM) Conducting Media Research
How do we convert our questions into answers? In this paper students learn how formulate research questions and discover different approaches and methods for conducting research. Media researchers employ a wide range of innovative research techniques in order to understanding individual and societal experience with all forms of media, or how different media function and operate.

Students learn to understand how research methods are employed in qualitative, quantitative, practice-led and based research, most especially those used in investigating and understanding individual and societal engagement with both older and newer forms of media. Students will also examine the value and use of theory and its relationship with research.

Restriction(s): SMST321, SMST207
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MEDIA202-18B (HAM) Film Production 2: Experimenting with Sight and Sound
Students are challenged to extend their creative practices beyond the conventions of narrative film making. Working with moving image and sound, students work in teams to experiment with the affordances of the medium and extend their own creative thinking and strategies.

This paper will not seek to instruct students further in the technical aspects of filmmaking, but instead engage students in a rapid, fast-paced process of producing, refining, rejecting and manipulating self-generated content in the pursuit of a more unconventional, experimental approach to audio-visual expression. Students are introduced to theories of creativity and ideas for enhancing the creative process. Students will then experience and learn to work around obstructions in order to produce novel and creative responses.

Prerequisite(s): MEDIA102 or SMST112
Restriction(s): SMST212
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): For timetabling reasons, it is recommended that MEDIA202 be taken with other 200 level MEDIA papers.
MEDIA203–18A (HAM) Media and Digital Practices
This paper focuses on cultural paradigms, theoretical concepts and critical perspectives relevant to (new) digital media practice. The discussion is complemented by the integration of digital tools and techniques in the realisation of individual and group creative projects.

Restriction(s): SMST217
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

MEDIA204–18T (HAM) Studio Production
In an intensive, practice-driven exploration of the potentials of the studio environment, students are introduced to basic studio production: building confidence in both technical and creative development, digital story-telling techniques and more experimental approaches to narrative. Individual and group work will be conducted with the aim of evolving practice and experience within the working environment of a professional video studio, whilst at the same time acknowledging the exploration of new forms of screen engagement based on internet video streaming and progressive forms of screen-based media which have yet to emerge.

Prerequisite(s): MEDIA102 or SMST112
Restriction(s): SMST210
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE205–18A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
This paper explores foundational concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts. The paper is organised around four main topic areas: world-making, characters, structures, and scenes/sequences. Students will produce a portfolio of writing, including professionally formatted screenplay pages.

Restriction(s): SMST218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396–18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

SMST306–18B (HAM) Documentary Practices
Students explore a range of forms within print, cinema, television and digital media that are associated with visual documentary culture. This includes documentary photography, feature film documentary, ‘mockumentary’, reality game shows and online interactive documentary. Students engage with documentary theory and practice in order to gain an insight into the complex and dynamic role of documentary-related media within contemporary visual culture.

Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST308–18A (HAM) Media Design
Students develop skills and approaches through individual project work in advanced interactive screen media technologies such as Max MSP and Isadora. There is a strong emphasis on experimental applications of these technologies with a view to developing an understanding of new experiences of media in public spaces.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Screen and Media Studies

SMST309-18B (HAM) Propaganda and Advertising
Students develop a theoretical framework for analysing instances of propaganda, advertising and public information, in order to gain a critical understanding of their usage in both commercial contexts and in contemporary social governance. They also gain basic skills in the design and production of instances of each of these three forms of persuasive contemporary communication.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST312-18B (HAM) Video Production 3
Students examine digital cinema production with a focus on specific challenges such as construction of transitions, exploration of space/time, non-linearity, and narrativity. Students are able to work on individual projects having successfully completed SMST112 and SMST212.

Prerequisite(s): SMST212
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST313-18C (HAM) Screen and Media Internship
This paper provides opportunities for a limited number of Screen and Media Studies majors to engage in and critically reflect on workplace practice in the media. The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the successful completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST209 or SMST219 and the approval of an intern contract by the co-ordinator of internships. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): C Semester variable by arrangement with co-ordinator.

SMST318-18A (HAM) Animation Theory and Practice
While providing a broad critical and historical context for animated media, this paper introduces students to key principles, techniques and applications for animation. Students are encouraged to explore conceptual approaches and apply these to innovative creative productions.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST321-18B (HAM) Media Research
Students' research skills are consolidated and extended in preparation for undertaking more advanced media related research of their own while developing deeper understanding of research design.

Restriction(s): SMST207
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): This is a compulsory paper for the SMST Major in the BA.
SMST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study

Students are required to propose an acceptable topic of study and then proceed to develop it through their own reading, research and/or practical exploration.

The normal criteria for enrolment in this paper are the completion of the second year SMST programme, a minimum B+ grade in SMST321 and the approval of a research or practice-based research proposal by the lecturer co-ordinating directed studies. The first two requirements may be waived in exceptional circumstances.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): Practical or part-practical projects may be proposed for this paper.

Papers not offered in 2018

SMST311 Screen, Spirituality and Culture
SMST319 Game Studies

Other subjects that may interest you

- Computer Graphic Design
- Theatre Studies
- Writing Studies.
Social Policy

Do you want to have an influence in areas relating to policy? Social Policy is an interdisciplinary subject that examines how societies and governments think about social welfare (in the broadest sense), individual and whanau wellbeing, and social justice. Studying Social Policy will provide you with the opportunity to:

- Gain a thorough and grounded understanding of the range of issues that are encompassed by the term social policy in both theory and practice;
- Develop an awareness of the implications of social policy and gain the confidence to express your views on social policy issues and debates;
- Gain an ability to identify and analyse social policy issues using knowledge derived from the relevant academic disciplines covered by this major;
- Acquire the skills and knowledge to enable you to pursue employment in areas concerned with linking policy to people's social needs;

Social policy in 2018

Social Policy is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts and the Bachelor of Social Sciences. Social Policy may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

*Note:* 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes SOCPY, ECONS, LABST, POPST, WGSTS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Social Policy as a single major for the BA or BSocSc, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCPY100, SOCPY200, SOCPY201, SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

To complete Social Policy as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Social Policy, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include SOCPY100, SOCPY200, SOCPY300 and SOCPY301.

To complete a minor in Social Policy students must complete SOCPY200, SOCPY300 and a further 30 points from the papers listed for the Social Policy major.

*Note(s):* Enquiries about undergraduate, diploma and graduate programmes in Social Policy should be directed to the Programme Convenor.

| Social Policy Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points) |
|-------------|-------------|-----------|
| **100 LEVEL** | **SOCPY100** | 15 points from LABST100, ECONS102, POLSC102, SOCIO101 |
| **200 LEVEL** | **SOCPY200** | **SOCPY201** | 15 points from EDSOC200, POLCY212, POPST201, SOCIO202 |
| **300 LEVEL** | **SOCPY300** | **SOCPY301** | 15 points from ECONS313, LABST300, POPST302, WGST300 | 15 points from ECONS313, LABST300, POPST302, WGST300 |
Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Social Policy, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Social Policy, including SOCP206, SSRP202, SOCP302, SOCP304, and at least 20 further points above 200 level. It is recommended that students intending to major in Social Policy include SOCP102 and SOCY101 in the first year of their programme of study in order to meet prerequisites at 200 and 300 levels.

To complete a minor in Social Policy, students must include two of SOCP102, SOCP206 or SOCP302.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take SOCPY200, SOCPY201, SSRES200 and 15 points from EDSOC200, POLCY212, POPST201 or SOCIO202.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take SOCP302, SOCP301, and 20 points from ECON315, LBST301, LBST331, POLS318, POPS302 or SOCY301.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Social Policy Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>200 LEVEL</strong> (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCPY200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCPY201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SSRES200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from EDSOC200, POLCY212, POPST201 or SOCIO202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300 LEVEL</strong> (20 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOCP304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20 points from ECON315, LBST301, LBST331, POLS318, POPS302, SOCY301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

Faculty staff would be very pleased to help you plan your papers for 2018. To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Social Policy

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ECONS102-18B (HAM) Economics and Society
For full details see Economics.

LABST100-18B (HAM) Work Employment and Society
For full details see Labour Studies

POLSC102-18B (HAM) New Zealand Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Sociology.

SOCPY100 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

200 level papers 15 points

EDSOC200 - 18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education.

LABST201-18A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
For full details see Labour Studies.

POLCY212-18B (HAM) Public Policy: International Perspectives
For full details see Political Science.

POPST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.

SOCIO202-18A (HAM) Class, Race, Gender
For full details see Sociology.

SOCPY200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
The paper continues the study of social policy at 200 level. The focus of this paper is on the welfare state, the policy cycle as well as social problems, such as poverty.

Prerequisite(s): SOCPY100 or SOCP102 or SOCIO101
Restriction(s): SOCP206
Assessment: 2:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCPY201-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Social Policy, Families and Children
This paper further develops students’ theoretical understanding of social policy, while focusing specifically on policy related to families and children, providing insight into the relationships between policy and lived experience.

Prerequisite(s): SOCPY100 or SOCP102 or SOCPY200 or SOCP206
Restriction(s): SOCY222
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
300 level papers 20 points (unless otherwise indicated)

ECON315-18A (HAM) Environmental and Natural Resource Economics
For full details see Economics.

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
For full details see Labour Studies.

LBST331-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Workers' Education and Training
For full details see Labour Studies.

POL318-18A (HAM) Global Environmental Politics and Policy
For full details see Political Science.

POPS302-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Exploring Population Change
For full details see Population Studies.

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy
This paper focuses on developing a critical approach to the formulation, content and implementation of social policy. It examines a variety of contemporary policy domains, including inequality, health and welfare. The paper provides knowledge and skills relevant for entry-level employment in social policy.
Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 or SOCP206
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCP304-18B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
This paper gives a sociological and policy dimension to health, wellbeing and policy from a critical perspective.
Equivalent(s): SOCP303, SSRP307
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY301-18B (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory
For full details see Sociology.

SOCY311-18B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
For full details see Sociology.

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.
Social Policy

Papers not offered in 2018

ECON313 Economics of Human Resources and Public Policy
SSRP202 The Practice of Social Science Research

Other subjects that may interest you

• Anthropology
• Human Development
• Labour Studies
• Public Policy
• Psychology
• Sociology.
**Social Work**

[waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/social-work](waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/social-work)

Social Work is a practice-based profession and an academic discipline that promotes social change and development, social cohesion, and the empowerment and liberation of people.

Social Work is underpinned by theories of social work, social sciences, humanities and indigenous knowledge. Social Workers aspire to engage with people, their families, communities and social structures to address life challenges, enhance wellbeing and promote self-determination and autonomy. Principles of human rights, social justice, collective responsibility and respect for diversities are central to Social Work.

Social work is taught at the Windermere campus in Tauranga. If you are interested in studying Social Work at our Hamilton campus, chat to a Faculty adviser.

**Social Work in 2018**

Social Work is available as a specified programme for the Bachelor of Social Work (BSW). To complete the specified programme in Social Work, students must complete the programme set out below.

**Note(s):** (1) SOCWK101, SOCWK102, SOCWK201, SOCWK202 and SOCWK205/SOCW305 are available to all students who have met any required prerequisites. With regard to SOCW303, prerequisites may be considered met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Social Work Programme Convenor. All other papers with the subject codes SOCW and SOCWK are only available to students enrolled in the BSW. (2) The BSW may be awarded with Honours.
Social Work

Undergraduate papers for 2018

Year 1 papers 15 points

Students must take the following papers:

HMDEV100-18A (HAM), 18B (NET) & 18B (TGA) Lifespan Development
For full details see Human Development

MAORI150-18A (TGA) & 18B (HAM) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the
Treaty of Waitangi
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

PHILO103-18A (HAM), 18B (NET), 18B (TGA) & 18T (NET) Critical Thinking
For full details see Philosophy

PSYCH101-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
For full details see Psychology

SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology

SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy

SOCWK101-18A (TGA) Introduction to the Social Work Profession
This paper provides students with an opportunity to examine the history and purpose of social work
practice internationally, locally, and in the context of Māori and Western traditions. Social work
practice will be evaluated as a tool for social change and social control.

*Equivalent(s):* SOCW101

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCWK102-18B (TGA) Introduction to Social Work Theory
This paper provides students with an introduction to major traditions in social work theory that
inform and guide social work practice, including systems, behavioural, psychodynamic, critical,
feminist, anti-oppressive and Māori social work theories.

*Prerequisite(s):* SOCWK101 or SOCW101

*Equivalent(s):* SOCW102

*Assessment:* 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Year 2 papers 15 points unless otherwise indicated

Students must take the following papers:

MAORI222-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
For full details see Māori and Indigenous Studies

SOCPY201-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Social Policy, Families and Children
For full details see Social Policy

SOCPY200- Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy

SOCWK201-18B (TGA) Social Work Issues
This paper examines the causes and effects of neglect, abuse, and violence across the life span. It examines interactions between biological, psychological, socio-structural, economic, political, cultural and spiritual aspects of abuse, neglect and violence, along with prevention and intervention strategies.
Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Year 1 of the BSW specified programme, and (SOCWK202 or SOCW202), and (SOCWK205 or SOCW305).
Restriction(s): SOCW201
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCWK202-18A (TGA) Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice (30 points)
This paper discusses various approaches, methods and models of social work practice including Māori modalities and critically examines their application to various fields of practice including mental health, health, addictions and disability.
Restriction(s): SOCW202
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCWK205-18A (TGA) Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand including Māori development. It also focuses on the strategies, skills and tools necessary for community development practice.
Prerequisite(s): SOCPY100 or SOCP102
Restriction(s): SOCW305, SOCW203
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SSRES200-18A (HAM) & 18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods
This paper introduces the core research methods used in the social sciences. Both qualitative and quantitative approaches are introduced, along with consideration of aspects such as ethics and the Treaty of Waitangi.
Assessment 1:0 - Internal assessment/examination ratio
Social Work

Year 3 papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

Students must take the following papers, plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363, or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor.

HDCO340-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
For full details see Human Development.

SOCW300-18C (TGA) Social Work Placement 1 40 points
This first placement enables students to begin their social work practice under supervision in a specific work situation. Students spend 60 days in a social service agency. The supervised fieldwork placement provides students with the opportunity to apply their theoretical learning within the context of an agency and to practise the day-to-day skills involved in professional social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): HDCO340, SOCW305 and all required papers in years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme
Corequisite: SOCW303
Restriction(s): SOCW200
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Admission to SOCW300 is at the discretion of the Social Work Programme Convenor.

SOCW303-18C (BTG) Children and Young People at Risk
This paper critically examines topics important to Social Workers who work with children and young people at risk. The paper focuses on the application of social work theories and research to practice issues with children and young people who are vulnerable.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1 and 2 of the BSW specified programme. HDCO340 is highly recommended. These prerequisites may be considered to be met for candidates currently in social work practice upon application to the Social Work Programme Convenor.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW305-18A (TGA) Community Development
This paper critically explores the evolution, dimensions and practice of community development in Aotearoa New Zealand. It also focuses on the knowledge, skills and tools necessary for community development practice, including the key factors and the role of Iwi, hapū and Whanau in Māori development.

Prerequisite(s): SOCP102 and SOCP206
Restriction(s): SOCW203, SOCWK205
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Year 4 papers 20 points unless otherwise indicated

Students must take SOCW400, SOCW402 and SOCW404 and either:

1. SOCW401 plus a further 20 points chosen from HDCO300, HDCO301, HDCO302, PSYC301, PSYC310, PSYC319, PSYC338, SOCP302, SOCY311, TIKA363 or a paper approved by the Social Work Programme Convenor, or

2. SOCW490.

Students wishing to be considered for the award of Honours must include SOCW490 in their programme of study.

SOCW400-18C (TGA) Social Work Placement 2 40 points
This 60 day placement in a social service or community enables students to develop practice to a level of competence close to entry-level social work. Under professional supervision, students initiate, develop and sustain relationships with clients, whānau, groups and organisations and demonstrate independent practice. This is the second field education paper, leading to a total of 120 days in field education by the end of the programme.

Prerequisite(s): SOCW401 (or SOCW490 taken as a corequisite), SOCW404 and all required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): Admission to SOCW400 is at the discretion of the Convenor of Social Work.

SOCW401-18A (TGA) Social Work Decision Making
This paper provides students with a critical research-based approach to support decision-making in social work practice. Students examine and evaluate ‘evidence’ for its socio-economic and cultural context and develop skills to transfer this learning into practice.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.

Restriction(s): SOCW301

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW402-18B (TGA) Bicultural and Multicultural Social Work Practice
This paper critically examines the bicultural and multicultural context and dimensions of social work practice in Aotearoa/New Zealand. It also explores the theories and notions of cultural competency and culturally appropriate services in social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.

Restriction(s): SOCW302

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): Overnight attendance on a Noho Marae is compulsory for this paper.
Social Work

SOCW404-18A (TGA) Social Justice, Ethics and Law
This paper critically examines social justice issues, principles and models of justice and of human rights. Students develop an understanding of the judicial system of Aotearoa New Zealand, and the legal, ethical and professional responsibilities of social workers.

Prerequisite(s): All required papers in Years 1, 2 and 3 of the BSW specified programme.
Restriction(s): SOCW204
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCW490-18C (TGA) Social Work Decision Making: Research Project 40 points
Students plan, undertake and report on a supervised research project on social work decision making. Students critically consider the place of evidence in making choices about appropriate and effective decisions in social work practice.

Prerequisite(s): Completion of Years 1, 2, and 3 of the BSW specified programme with a minimum A grade point average in five of the 200 and 300 level papers, including at least three SOCW coded papers and SSRP202.
Restriction(s): SOCW401
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Social Work Programme Convenor. SOCW490 is a required paper for the honours option of the BSW in year 4 and is taken in place of SOCW401 and a 20 point elective.

Other subjects that may interest you
- Ethics
- Human Development
- Māori and Pacific Development
- Psychology
- Sociology.
Sociology

Sociologists ask questions about society that challenge what is normally taken for granted, in order to lead to new insights.

What do different social groups perceive social reality to be, and how does everyone come to know it? How and what do people learn from their parents, peers, elders, teachers, television and the internet? Why does conflict occur in some societies? Who decides what acceptable behaviour is and what is deviant? How can we best explain the way societies change? By studying Sociology you'll discuss these issues by focusing on particular themes such as crime, the family, popular culture, work, and social change. Further details of the papers dealing with these themes can be obtained from the Undergraduate Adviser.

Sociology in 2018

Sociology is available as a major for the BA and the BSocSc. Sociology may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes SOCIO, LABST, SOCPY, WGSTS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Sociology as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Sociology including SOCIO101, and either LABST100 or WGSTS101; SOCIO200, SOCIO202 and a further 15 points at 200 level or above; SOCIO301 and a further 45 points at 300 level or above.

To complete Sociology as part of a double major, students must complete SOCIO101, SOCIO200, SOCIO301 and 75 further points from papers listed for Sociology of which at least 60 points must be above 100 level and 30 points must be above 200 level.

To complete a minor in Sociology, students must complete 60 points from papers listed for Sociology, including SOCIO101, SOCIO200, and SOCIO301.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sociology Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Sociology

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Sociology, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Sociology, including SOCY204 or SOCIO200, SOCY301 and 80-85 further points, of which at least 40 must be above 200 level. It is recommended that students majoring in Sociology include at least one of SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311 or SOCY390. It is recommended that students include SSRP202 or SSRES200 in their programme of study as part of the methodology requirement for the BSocSc.

Students in their second year in 2018 will complete 60 points at 200 level in papers listed for Sociology comprising SOCIO200 and 45 further points from EDSOC200, LABST201, POPST201, SOCIO202, SOCPY200, SSRES200.

Students in their third year in 2018 will 60 points at 300 level in papers listed for Sociology comprising SOCY301 and 40 further points from LBST301, SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311, SOCY390, WGST303.

### Sociology Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Major</th>
<th>15 points from</th>
<th>15 points from</th>
<th>15 points from</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>SOCIO200</td>
<td>ANTHY201, CMYHE202, EDSOC200, LABST201, POPST201, SOCIO202, SOCPY200</td>
<td>ANTHY201, CMYHE202, EDSOC200, LABST201, POPST201, SOCIO202, SOCPY200</td>
<td>ANTHY201, CMYHE202, EDSOC200, LABST201, POPST201, SOCIO202, SOCPY200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>SOCY301</td>
<td>LBST301, POLS318, SDCOA303, SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311, SOCY390, WGST303</td>
<td>LBST301, POLS318, SDCOA303, SOCP302, SOCP304, SOCY311, SOCY390, WGST303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Further information**

You are welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
100 level papers 15 points

LABST100-18A (HAM) Work, Employment and Society
For full details see Labour studies.

SOCIO101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
This paper prepares students for further study in a range of social science subjects. It introduces the main sociological theories, concepts and practices that enable an understanding of contemporary societies.
Equivalent(s): SOCY101
Assessment: 7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCPY100-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

WGSTS101-18A (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.

200 level papers 15 points

ANTHY201-18B (HAM) Ethnicity and Identity
For full details see Anthropology

CMYHE202-18A (HAM) Understanding the Healthy Body: Sociocultural Perspectives
This paper develops students’ understanding of health as a social and cultural issue, not just a biological one.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

EDSOC200-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
For full details see Education and Society.

LABST201-18A (HAM) Employment Relations in New Zealand
For full details see Labour Studies.

POPST201-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Population Studies
For full details see Population Studies.

SOCIO200-18B (HAM) History of Sociological Thought
This paper examines sociological thought from the eighteenth to the twentieth centuries in the context of historical and intellectual change. It focusses Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.
Prerequisite(s): SOCIO101 or SOCPY100 or LABST100 or WGSTS101
Restriction(s): SOCY204
Assessment: 65:35 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Sociology

SOcio202-18A (HAM) Class, Race, Gender
This paper presents sociological theories which examine gender, class, and race and how power is distributed within and across these categories. It uses class theory and intersectionality to explore and explain the complex interconnections between them.

Restriction(s):  WGST211, LBST202
Assessment:  7:3 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCpy200-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
For full details see Social Policy.

300 level papers 20 points

FaSS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

LBST301-18A (HAM) Globalisation and International Development
For full details see Labour Studies.

SDCOA303-18B (NET) Sport, Media and Communication
This paper expands students’ critical sociocultural understanding of the media. Students will develop knowledge of the production and consumption of various forms of media (including social media), and have the opportunity to develop skills in critical media analysis and production.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) - Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCP304-18B (HAM) Health, Wellbeing and Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

SOCY301-18B (HAM) Contemporary Social Theory: A Praxis Approach
This paper introduces students to contemporary debates in social theory from a praxis perspective. Particular attention is paid to theories of individualisation and class in relation to contemporary forms of capitalist society.

Prerequisite(s):  SOCY204 or SOCIO200
Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY311-18B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction
This paper introduces students to sociological explanations for criminal behaviour and examines issues within criminal justice.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SOCY390-18A (HAM) 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM), 18T (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the programme convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Sociology.

Assessment:  1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
For full details see Women’s and Gender Studies.
Papers not offered in 2018

SSRP202 The Practice of Social Science Research
SOCIO203 Popular Culture
WGSTS201 Re-thinking Women, Sex and Gender

Other subjects that may interest you

• Human Development
• Labour Studies
• Political Science
• Social Policy
• Social Work
• Women’s and Gender Studies.
Spanish

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/spanish

Spanish is the second most widely-used language, with 500 million speakers worldwide. It is the language of commerce, banking, and diplomacy in most of Latin America and Spain, and is used in the United States by over 40 million people. The Spanish language is of great importance to trade links between New Zealand, Latin America, Spain, and the US.

Note(s): Students interested in studying Spanish for their major can do so through International Languages and Cultures (see page 115). Students who commenced a major in Spanish in 2010 or prior should contact the Faculty Office for advice.

Overseas study opportunities

Several exchange programmes are available to students who are interested in travel to Spain and Latin America. Please contact Waikato International for further information.

Further information

Faculty staff would be very pleased to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.

Spanish in 2018

Spanish is available as a pathway within the International Languages and Cultures major. To complete the Spanish pathway, students must gain 135 points in papers listed for Spanish. For full details see International Languages and Cultures, page 115.

Spanish can also be taken as a minor or as a specialisation (see details below). To complete a minor in Spanish, students must gain 60 points in papers listed for Spanish, of which at least 30 points must be above 100 level.

Spanish language specialisation

Within the BA, BBA, BCS, BECom, BMS and BSocSc, a Spanish Language specialisation is available. The focus of the specialisation is to provide students with the opportunity to develop language skills that might enhance their ability to compete in an increasingly global marketplace.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode SPNSH will not be introduced until 2019.

A specialisation in Spanish for the BA and BSocSc requires 60 points above 100 level in Spanish, including SPNSH231 or SPAN231, SPNSH232 or SPAN232 and SPNSH310 or SPAN310.

The point of entry into the Spanish programme depends on previous experience. Those with no previous experience of Spanish take SPNSH131 and SPNSH132, followed by SPNSH231 and SPNSH232 in the second year. Students with some experience of Spanish (Year 11 or equivalent) will begin with SPNSH132. Students with 14 credits at Level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent, will gain direct entry into SPNSH231.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

SPNSH131-18A (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 1
Students gain basic competency through practice in speaking, listening, reading and writing. The paper has an emphasis on communication underpinned by knowledge of the grammatical system of the language.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.

SPNSH132-18B (HAM) Spanish for Beginners 2
The continuation of SPNSH131. This paper aims to build confidence in the language skills already acquired. Equal attention is given to each of the skills of reading, writing, speaking and listening.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN131 or SPNSH131
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.

200 level papers 15 points

INTLC222-18B (HAM) European and Latin American Cultures: Tradition and Modernity
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

SPNSH231-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Intermediate Spanish 1
This paper enables students to gain competence in grammar, culture and conversation. Students will practice grammar structures in written and spoken form.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN132 or SPNSH132 or 14 credits at level 3 in NCEA Spanish, or equivalent
Restriction(s): SPAN231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.

SPNSH232-18B (HAM) Intermediate Spanish 2
In this paper students further develop skills in reading, writing, speaking and understanding Spanish. Students will practice with the uses of the subjunctive and will be writing longer essays in Spanish.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN231 or SPNSH231 or equivalent
Restriction(s): SPAN231
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper is not available to Native Spanish speakers.
Spanish

300 level papers 20 points

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

INTL380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
INTL381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
INTL382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

INTL390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

SPAN305-18A (HAM) & 18A (NET) Topics in Latin America
Readings in Spanish American Literature.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): This paper does not require any level of Spanish. With the approval of the Programme Convenor, a corequisite 200 level paper will be sufficient.

SPAN310-18A (HAM) Spanish Advanced Language
This is an advanced language paper designed to enhance oral and written proficiency in the language.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN232 or SPNSH232 or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN312-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Spanish in Context
This paper incorporates cultural and literary texts from a selection of representative Hispanic authors. Students gain competence in the language and develop critical skills by writing essays on specific topics and weekly discussions in class.
Prerequisite(s): SPAN232 or SPNSH232
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN321-18B (HAM) & 18B (NET) Translation Methodology and Practice
This paper applies translation theory, methodology and ethics to a variety of contexts including technical writing, literary writing, journalistic styles and subtitling.
Prerequisite(s): At least 20 points at 300 level in Spanish language or equivalent
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

SPAN380-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 1
SPAN381-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 2
SPAN382-18C (BLK) Study Abroad 3
Study Abroad papers will enable students to undertake appropriate individual study abroad programmes as part of their undergraduate degree. Each study programme should have a significant component of time spent offshore, with a series of assessments being agreed in advance with the paper convenor.
SPAN390-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Directed Study
This paper enables students to carry out an individual research project.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Note(s): Admission to this paper is at the discretion of the Convenor of Spanish.

Other subjects that may interest you

• English
• History
• International Languages & Cultures
• Linguistics
• Music.
Studies in Religion

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/studies-in-religion

Note(s): There will be no new enrolment in Studies in Religion in 2018. Students who enrolled in Studies in Religion in 2017 or prior should contact the Faculty of Arts & Social Sciences for programme advice.

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 10 points

STREL102-18A (HAM) World Religions: Contemporary Life and Practice
A comparative examination of contemporary values and practices in the major world religions, this paper will involve a critical exploration of life-cycle rituals and beliefs, from birth to death, food and clothing preferences, festivals and other activities associated with what religions do.
Equivalent(s): RELS102
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

RELS390-18A (HAM) Directed Study
Prerequisite(s): 60 points at 100 level, including RELS101, and 40 points at 200 level in Religious Studies
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Theatre Studies

In Aotearoa New Zealand there are examples of many forms of theatrical performance, both established and traditional, and also new and experimental. The live encounter at the centre of a performance makes theatre unique, and it is this uniqueness which shapes the nature of Theatre Studies at the University of Waikato.

The programme uses a theory-through-practice approach to teaching and learning. A major in Theatre Studies is a rich and challenging pathway to an undergraduate Arts degree, which can have wide range of vocational applications. Many papers offer the opportunity for a focused practical study of performance, while others offer analytical approaches to the theories which have informed practice over the centuries. Two papers have public performance seasons as their principal outcomes and the study process is closely linked to the process of page-to-stage, or idea-to-stage, which creates the performance. There are also programmes for graduate and postgraduate study. The practical tutorials, seminars and rehearsals take place in the theatre laboratory space, The New Place Theatre/Te Tapere Hou, and/or The Playhouse Theatre at the purpose-built Gallagher Academy of Performing Arts, which is also the venue for public performances.

Theatre Studies staff are highly qualified with extensive professional, artistic practice. Their research interests include performance-as-research, contemporary performance theory, practice as research (PaR), directing, the art of the actor, contemporary playwrights, devised theatre, applied theatre, community theatre and verbatim theatre.

Theatre Studies in 2018

Theatre Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Theatre Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor, subject to academic approval of the Faculty in which the student is enrolled.

To complete Theatre Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete THSTS101.

To complete Theatre Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from papers listed for Theatre Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must complete THSTS101.

To complete a minor in Theatre Studies students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for the Theatre Studies major, including at least 30 points above 100 level.
Theatre Studies

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theatre Studies Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points unless otherwise stipulated)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 points from DANCE101, ENGL101, INTLC101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THSTS2–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THSTS2– or ENGL202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 points from THSTS301, THSTS308 or other 300 level papers listed for Theatre Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Theatre Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Theatre Studies, including at least 60 points above 200 level. CRPC200, ENGL202, MUSI226, SPLS214, CRPC300, and SPLS308 may be counted towards a major in Theatre Studies.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take 60 points from ENGLI202, THSTS202, THSTS212, THSTS260.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take 60 points from THSTS301, THSTS308, THSTS390, SPLS308.

Theatre Studies Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theatre Studies Major for continuing students in 2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200 LEVEL (15 points)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 LEVEL</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ARTSC110-18A (HAM) Old World - New Worlds
For full details see English.

DANCE101-18B (HAM) Dance, Movement and Culture
For full details see Dance.

ENGLI101-18A (HAM) Adaptations
For full details see English.

INTLC101-18A (HAM) International Languages and Cultures
For full details see International Languages and Cultures.

THSTS101-18A (HAM) On Stage: Staging Theatre
A practical/theory paper examining significant theatre forms and styles through a study of plays and productions currently in New Zealand theatres.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

ENGLI202-18B (HAM) Shakespeare's Worlds
For full details see English.

THSTS202-18B (HAM) Theatre Workshop
An advanced theoretical and practical study of contemporary performance, the work of leading contemporary theatre practitioners and actor training methodologies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THSTS212-18B (HAM) Stage Performance: Techniques for Actors and Performers
A mixed practical and theoretical paper, designed to develop a stronger awareness and knowledge of stage and performance protocols and proven performance techniques.
Prerequisite(s): One of MUSI112, MUSIC112, MUSI117, MUSIC117, THST101, THSTS101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THSTS260-18A (HAM) Exploring the Physical in Theatre
Acknowledging that all theatre is physical, this paper explores the ‘physical’ in theatre, by charting the use of the term ‘physical theatre’ and providing an overview of the areas of debate concerning definitions and concerns of physical theatre. Practical workshops and seminar discussion groups will be contextualised by historical and theoretical reading that explores the landscape from which the term emerged.
Prerequisite(s): THST101 or THSTS101
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
Theatre Studies

300 level papers 20 points (unless otherwise indicated)

FASS396-8D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

SPLS308-18B (HAM) Performing Dance
For full details see Dance.

THSTS301-18A (HAM) Play Production 30 points
This paper develops the relationship between a conceptual and a pragmatic understanding of theatre by mounting a play for public performance. Students form an ensemble group and contribute to all aspects of the production process; research, rehearsal, props, marketing.

Restriction(s): THST301
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THSTS308-18B (HAM) Creating Theatre 30 points
A practical paper, supported by theory and research, which utilises performance techniques to develop, devise and create a public performance at the end of the semester. Students will contribute to all aspects of the production process.

Restriction(s): THST308
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

THST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM) & 18C (HAM) Directed Study
Students may nominate a field of study and undertake a study of it through their own reading and research under the personal direction of an appropriate staff member. Admission is subject to the availability of supervision and is at the discretion of the Convenor of Theatre Studies.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Papers not offered in 2018

MUSI226 Music Theatre
THST302 Theatre Workshop
THST360 Special Topic

Other subjects that may interest you

- English
- Music
- Screen and Media Studies
- Writing Studies.
Women’s and Gender Studies

waikato.ac.nz/study/subjects/womens-and-gender-studies

Women’s and Gender Studies is an interdisciplinary subject concerned with women’s lives, their status in society, the nature of contemporary gender relations, and the social construction of ‘femininity’ and ‘masculinity’.

Our papers explore a wide range of topics relevant to women, men, and society as a whole. These include media representations of women and men, gender and the body, the division of paid and unpaid work, love, marriage and the family, health issues such as eating disorders and new reproductive technologies, sexuality, violence against women, and difference and ethnicity.

Women’s and Gender Studies in 2018

Women’s and Gender Studies is available as a minor.

*Note:* 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercode WGSTS will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete a minor in Women’s and Gender Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Women’s and Gender Studies, including WGSTS101, WGSTS201 and WGSTS303.

*Note(s):* Students who commenced a major in Women’s and Gender Studies in 2016 or prior and are undertaking their third year in 2018 will do so using existing 20 point papers. Students are encouraged to contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences for programme advice.

Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Women’s and Gender Studies

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

SOCY101-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Introduction to Sociology
For full details see Sociology.

WGST101-18A (HAM) Women in Society: Representations and Realities
This paper considers such issues as media representations, beauty ideals, medicalisation of women’s bodies, eating disorders, violence against women, difference, and forms of women’s resistance.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

SOCIO202-18A (HAM) Class, Race, Gender
For full details see Sociology.

300 level papers 20 points (unless otherwise indicated)

FASS396-18D (BLK) Work Placement
For full details see page 11.

GEOG309-18A (HAM) Gender, Place and Culture
For full details see Geography.

HRMG374-18T (HAM) Women and Management
For full details see Industrial Relations and Human Resource Management.

PCSS307-18B (HAM) Education and Sexuality
For full details see Education and Society.

PSYC310-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
For full details see Psychology.

SOCP302-18B (HAM) & 18B (TGA) Social Policy
For full details see Social Policy.

WGST303-18B (HAM) Gender, State and Public Policy
This paper introduces students to feminist political theory concerned with issues of state, policy, equality/equity, social justice, rights and representation.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WGST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), 18S (HAM), 18T (HAM) & 18Y (HAM) Directed Study
Students with a B+ average may, with the approval of the Programme Convenor and the proposed supervisor, undertake an individual programme of study within the field of Women’s and Gender Studies.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
400 level papers 20 points

HRMG474-18T (HAM) Women and Management
A study of issues relating to women and management: language, the law, work, equal employment opportunity, women as managers, and career development.
Restriction(s): HRMG374
Assessment: 1:1 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

LAWS408-18A (HAM) Family Law
For full details see Law.

LAWS472-18B (HAM) Issues in Family Law
For full details see Law.

Papers not offered in 2018
SSRP202 The Practice of Social Science Research
WGSTS201 Rethinking Women, Sex, Gender
WGST301 Contemporary Themes in Women’s and Gender Studies
LAWS479 Race, Gender, Sexuality and the Law

Other subjects that may interest you
• Human Development
• Geography
• Labour Studies
• Political Science
• Psychology
• Social Policy
• Sociology.
Do you love expressing yourself in words? Would you enjoy a learning environment in which you could explore your creativity as a poet, or as a fiction writer? Would you like to acquire skills in written communication that you might apply in business environments, or in public relations, or in professional speech-writing? Would you like to write for digital media, or for the screen? Would you like to write more effectively in academic contexts?

A major in Writing Studies will help you to achieve your personal and career goals by enabling you to identify who you are writing for, and how to choose the best language and structure for your purpose. It will equip you with the research skills you will need to write convincingly about the past, or when you want to create a vivid sense of the contemporary world. It will help you develop the reading and analytical skills which are essential for effective writing.

Graduates of the Writing Studies major will acquire the following skills and attributes:

• An ability to write confidently, effectively and correctly in a range of literary, academic and professional genres and contexts
• An ability to write effectively and appropriately for specific audiences
• An ability to construct coherent and persuasive arguments informed by appropriate research
• An ability to use language effectively and responsibly as a critical and intellectual tool
• An ability to communicate clearly and persuasively
• The critical and analytical skills which are a prerequisite for strong applied writing.

Writing Studies in 2018

Writing Studies is available as a major for the Bachelor of Arts. Writing Studies may also be taken as a second major or as a minor.

Note: 300 level papers with the 5-letter papercodes WRITE, ENGLI will not be introduced until 2019.

To complete Writing Studies as a single major, students must gain 135 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies including 105 points above 100 level, and 60 points above 200 level. Students must complete WRITE202 and WRITE391, at least 15 points at 300 level from ENGLI papers listed for the Writing Studies major and at least 15 further points in WRITE papers at 300 level.

To complete Writing Studies as part of a double major, students must gain 120 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including 90 points above 100 level, and 45 points above 200 level. Students must include WRITE202 and WRITE391.

To complete a minor in Writing Studies, students must complete 60 points from the papers listed for Writing Studies, including WRITE202 and a further 15 points above 100 level.

A graduate programme in Writing Studies is available through the Master of Professional Writing. For further details, see the Professional Writing subject entry in the University of Waikato Catalogue of Papers, or contact the Faculty of Arts and Social Sciences.
### Writing Studies Major in 2018 (all papers are 15 points)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>100</th>
<th>15 points from ENGLI100, ENGLI113, LLTED100</th>
<th>15 points from ENGLI100, ENGLI113, LLTED100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>WRITE202</td>
<td>15 points from ENGLI201, LING202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205</td>
<td>15 points from ENGLI201, LING202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>WRITE391</td>
<td>ENGL3-</td>
<td>WRITE3-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Requirements for students enrolled prior to 2018

To complete a major in Writing Studies, students must gain 120 points above 100 level in Writing Studies, including ENGL215 or WRITE202, WRIT391, 20 points at 300 level from ENGL papers listed for the Writing Studies major, and at least 20 further points in Writing Studies above 200 level.

Students in their second year in 2018 will take WRITE202 and 45 further points at 200 level from ENGLI201, LINGS202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205.

Students in their third year in 2018 will take WRIT391 and 40 further points at 300 level from ALED325, LING304, MCOM332, SCIE300, SMST309, THST390, WRIT396.

### Writing Studies Major for continuing students in 2018

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>LEVEL</th>
<th>200 (15 points)</th>
<th>WRITE202</th>
<th>15 points from ENGLI201, LING202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205</th>
<th>15 points from ENGLI201, LING202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205</th>
<th>15 points from ENGLI201, LING202, PUBLR204, WRITE201, WRITE203, WRITE204, WRITE205</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>WRITE391</td>
<td>20 points from ALED325, LING304, MCOM332, SCIE300, SMST309, THST390, WRIT396</td>
<td>20 points from ALED325, LING304, MCOM332, SCIE300, SMST309, THST390, WRIT396</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Further information

You are welcome to talk to Faculty staff to help you plan your papers for 2018.

To discuss your options and paper selections one-on-one, please contact wfass@waikato.ac.nz to make an appointment.
Writing Studies

Undergraduate papers for 2018

100 level papers 15 points

ENGLI100-18B (HAM) Telling the Story
For full details see English.

ENGLI113-18B (HAM) English.Confidence
For full details see Linguistics.

LLTED100-18A (HAM), 18A (NET), 18A (TGA), 18B (HAM) & 18B (NET)
Writing for University Purposes
This paper supports students to develop an understanding of the expectations of writing at university, and to develop an awareness of what constitutes quality writing in the context of university disciplines. Students engage in analysing how effective texts are written and they analyse their own. Students are introduced to writing processes such as generating ideas, planning, researching the topic, composing drafts, and editing. The paper takes the view that academic writing expertise develops over time, is underpinned by reading, and requires a knowledge of the academic context in which it is produced.

Restriction(s): ALED100
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

200 level papers 15 points

ENGLI201-18A (HAM) Genre Studies: Tropes and Techniques
For full details see English.

LINGS202-18B (HAM) Exploring English: From Grammar to Discourse
For full details see Linguistics

PUBRL204-18A (HAM) Contemporary Public Relations Writing
Modern communications professionals write to represent organisations across many different audiences, purposes and contexts. PUBRL204 teaches students to select and use a range of genres from established media to emerging digital platforms.

Restriction(s): MCOM332, MCOM432
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE201-18B (HAM) Applied Writing: Food Writing
This paper uses writing about food, including recipes, memoirs, restaurant reviews and researched food writing, as the primary materials in a learning experience with an intensive applied writing focus. Students will develop an understanding of food in its cultural and historical context, developing insights into the central role food plays in the construction and representation of gender, and in social and political movements involving class, ethnicity, migration and assimilation.

Restriction(s): ENGL211
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio
WRITE202-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Voice and Image
This paper explores aspects of voice and image in poetry and prose and discusses techniques central to imaginative writing. Students experiment with their own imaginative energies through workshop exercises.

Restriction(s): ENGL215, ENGL318
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE203-18T (HAM) Special Topic: Inspiring Work
This paper enables students to develop their creative writing talents through a range of writing and reading tasks, classroom exercises, peer assessment, and formal written feedback.

Restriction(s): WRIT260
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE204-18T (HAM) Writing Historical Fiction
This paper is taught by practising New Zealand authors. It offers an introduction to the popular genre of historical fiction. Students develop historical research skills and their application to creative writing.

Equivalent(s): HIST260 (2008-2010), HIST207
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRITE205-18A (HAM) Writing for the Screen
This paper explores key concepts in writing for the screen and develops practical skills in the application of these concepts. The paper is organised around four main topic areas: concepts, characters, structures, and scenes/sequences.

Restriction(s): SMST218
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

300 level papers 20 points

ALED325-18S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer
This paper encourages teachers to think of themselves as writers, while offering them a range of perspectives to think about. They engage in writing as an aspect of their professional practice.

Prerequisite(s): 40 points at 200 level
Assessment: 1:0 - Internal assessment/examination ratio

ENGL314-18B (HAM) Creative Writing: Creative Non-fiction
For full details see English.

LING304-18B (HAM) Sociolinguistics
For full details see Linguistics.

MCOM332-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Professional and Public Relations Writing
This paper focuses on the theory and practice of written communication in public relations and other professional contexts. Students learn to design, write and edit a portfolio of documents, including a brochure, an annual report narrative, and a newsletter.

Restriction(s): PUBRL201, MCOM432
Assessment: 1:0 - Internal assessment/examination ratio
Writing Studies

SCIE300-18T (HAM) Science Communication
Students will investigate contemporary scientific topics; learning to source relevant information, assess its validity, draw conclusions and communicate their findings to a non-scientific audience.

Prerequisite: 30 points at 100 level in science papers
Assessment 1:0 - Internal assessment/examination ratio

SMST309-18B (HAM) Propaganda and Advertising
For full details see Screen and Media Studies.

THST390-18A (HAM), 18B (HAM), & 18C (HAM) Directed Study
For full details see Theatre Studies.

WRIT391-18A (HAM) & 18B (HAM) Writing Project
This paper involves an independent but guided writing project.

Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

WRIT396-18C (HAM) Work Placement
This paper allows students to refine their writing skills as an intern in a professional workplace environment. Assessment is based on a log book and a final report.

Prerequisite(s): At least 60 points at 200 level in Writing Studies with at least a B+ average.
Assessment: 1:0 – Internal assessment/examination ratio

Note(s): No more than one work placement may count towards a Writing Studies major.

Papers not offered in 2018
ENGL316 Literary Theory

Other subjects that may interest you

• Creative Practices
• English
• History
• Linguistics
• Political Science
• Screen and Media Studies.
Summer School offerings in 2018

The following undergraduate papers will be offered as Summer School papers commencing in January 2018. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level  15 points

MAORI101-18S (HAM) Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
PHILO103-18T (NET) Critical Thinking
POLSC100-18T (HAM) Playing Politics: Conflict, Co-operation and Choice

200 Level  15 points

ECONS205-18T (HAM) Data Analytics with Business Applications
EDART201-18S (TGA) Dance in Educational Contexts
HMDEV201-18T (TGA) Adolescent Development
IR SST229-18T (HAM) The US and the World
MEDIA204-18T (HAM) Studio Production
PHILO217-18S (HAM) & 18S (NET) Environmental Ethics
PHILO218-18T (NET) Ethics at Work
WRIT203-18T (HAM) Special Topic in Writing Studies
WRITE204-18T (HAM) Writing Historical Fiction

300 Level  20 points unless otherwise indicated

ALED325-18S (BLK) The Teacher as Writer
ANTH325-18T (HAM) Māori Heritage Management
ANTH390-18S (HAM) Directed Study
ECON390-18S (HAM) Directed Study
ENVP390-18S (HAM) Directed Study
FREN380-18T (BLK) Study Abroad: Intensive Language Acquisition
GEOG390-18S (HAM) Directed Study
HDCO322-18S (HAM) Behaviour and Motivation Difficulties: Strategies for Educators
HIST380-18S (HAM) Special Topic: Social History of Medicine and Health in the United States
HDCO321-18T (HAM) Motivation and Talent Development in Young People
HRMG343-18S Business Research Methods
HRMG374-18T (HAM) Gender and Diversity Management
LBST389-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study  10 points
LBST390-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
POLS300-18S (NET) & 18T (NET) War and Religion
POLS327-18T (HAM) Political Ideas
POLS390-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
Summer School offerings in 2018

PSYC388-18S (HAM) & 18S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
PSYC390-18S (HAM) & 18S (TGA) Directed Study
SCIE300-18T (HAM) Science Communication
SOCP389-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study 10 points
SOCP390-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
SOCY390-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study
WGST390-18S (HAM) & 18T (HAM) Directed Study

400 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated
HRMG474-18T (HAM) Women and Management
ECON490-18S (HAM) Directed Study
Net offerings in 2018

The following undergraduate papers will be offered online in 2018. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level  15 points

- CMYHE101-18A (NET) Understanding Hauora, Health and Wellbeing
- ECONS101-18A (NET) Business Economics and the New Zealand Economy
- EDSOC100-18A (NET) Education: Past and Present
- EDSOC101-18A (NET) The New Zealand Educational Context
- GEOGY101-18B (NET) People and Place
- HMDEV100-18B (NET) Lifespan Development
- IRSST103-18A (NET) Introduction to International Relations (IR)
- IRSST104-18B (NET) Introduction to International Security
- LLTED100-18A (NET) & 18B (NET) Writing for University Purposes
- MAOED100-18A (NET) Huarahi Matauranga Māori: Historical and Contemporary Approaches to Māori Education
- MAORI102-18A (NET) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
- MUSIC115-18B (NET) Composition 1
- MUSIC140-18A (NET) Music and Computers
- PHILO103-18B (NET) & 18T (NET) Critical Thinking
- PHILO106-18A (NET) Social and Moral Philosophy
- TEEDU102-18B (NET) Learning and Development Across the Lifespan

200 Level  15 points

- EDSOC201-18B (NET) The Purpose of Education
- ENVP217-18S (NET) Environmental Ethics for Planners
- HMDEV202-18A (NET) Adult Development and Ageing
- MAORI211-18A (NET) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 1
- MAORI212-18B (NET) Te Reo Māori: Intermediate 2
- PHILO217-18S (NET) Environmental Ethics
- PHILO218-18T (NET) Ethics at Work
- POLSC201-18A (NET) Modern Political Thinkers
- POPST201-18A (NET) Population Studies
- SSRES200-18B (NET) Social Science Research Methods
300 Level 20 points

GEOG328-18A (NET) Geographic Information Systems
HDCO300-18B (NET) Critical Issues for Youth in the 21st Century
HDCO301-18A (NET) Children's Development in Families
HDCO320-18B (NET) Implementing Inclusive Practices: Building Individual and Community Capacity
LBST331-18A (NET) Education, Skill and Employment
PCSS302-18A (NET) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
PCSS303-18A (NET) Curriculum Perspectives
POLS300-18A (NET), 18S (NET) & 18T (NET) War and Religion
POPS302-18B (NET) Exploring Population Change
SOCY311-18B (NET) Criminology: A Sociological Introduction

400 Level 20 points

ECON495-18C (NET) Industry Experience 4
Tauranga offerings in 2018

The following undergraduate papers are expected to be offered on the Tauranga campus in 2018. For full details of these papers see the relevant subject entries in this handbook.

100 Level 15 points

- ARTSC101-18B (TGA) Indigenous Social Science Research
- ARTSC103-18A (TGA) Rights and Reasons
- ARTSC111-18B (TGA) Social Science Theory and Action
- EDSOC101-18A (TGA) The New Zealand Educational Context
- HMDEV100-18B (TGA) Lifespan Development
- LLTED100-18A (TGA) Writing for University Purposes
- MAORI101-18A (TGA) Introduction to Conversational Māori for Absolute Beginners
- MAORI102-18A (NET) & 18B (NET) He Hīnātore ki te Ao Māori: Introducing the Māori World
- MAORI150-18A (TGA) Te Tiriti o Waitangi: An Introduction to the Treaty of Waitangi
- PHILO103-18B (TGA) Critical Thinking
- PSYCH100-18A (TGA) Brain, Behaviour and Cognition
- PSYCH101-18B (TGA) Social Psychology, Health and Well-being
- SOCWK101-18A (TGA) Introduction to the Social Work Profession
- SOCWK102-18B (TGA) Introduction to Social Work Theory
- SOCPY100-18A (TGA) Introduction to Social Policy
- TEEDU102-18B (TGA) Learning and Development Across the Lifespan

200 Level 15 points unless otherwise indicated

- ECONS200-18A (TGA), 18B (TGA) Understanding the Global Economy
- ECONS205-18B (TGA) Data Analytics with Business Applications
- EDART201-18S (TGA) Dance in Educational Contexts
- EDSOC200-18A (TGA) Education and New Zealand Society
- EDSOC201-18B (TGA) The Purpose of Education
- HMDEV201-18T (TGA) Adolescent Development
- LEGAL201-18Y (TGA) Public Law 30 points
- MAORI222-18B (TGA) He Ao Hurihuri He Ao Tuakiri: Evolving Māori Culture and Identity
- MAORI250-18B (TGA) Māori Politics
- PSYCH203-18B (TGA) Brain, Cognition and Development
- PSYCH204-18A (TGA) Behavioural Psychology and Perception
- PSYCH211-18A (HAM) & 18A (TGA) Understanding Psychological Research
- SOCPY200-18B (TGA) Social Policy and Social Issues
Tauranga offerings in 2018

SOCPY201-18A (TGA) Social Policy, Families and Children
SOCWK201-18B (TGA) Social Work Issues
SOCWK202-18A (TGA) Social Work Approaches and Fields of Practice 30 points
SOCWK205-18A (TGA) Community Development

300 Level 20 points unless otherwise indicated

FINA311-18A (TGA) Corporate Finance
FINA312-18B (TGA) Portfolios and Markets
GEOG328-18B (TGA) Geographic Information Systems
HDCO340-18A (TGA) Perspectives on Counselling
HDCO390-18C (TGA) Directed Study
MCOM332-18A (TGA) Professional and Public Relations Writing
PCSS302-18A (TGA) Māori Knowledge and Western Impacts in Education
PSYC301-18A (TGA) Community, Culture and Diversity: Applied Social Psychology
PSYC307-18B (TGA) Research Methods
PSYC310-18B (TGA) Psychology and Gender 10 points
PSYC314-18B (TGA) Behaviour Analysis
PSYC317-18B (TGA) Organisational Psychology
PSYC319-17B (TGA) Psychological Perspectives on Child Development 10 points
PSYC337-18A (TGA) Psychological Measurement 10 points
PSYC338-18B (TGA) Abnormal Psychology 10 points
PSYC344-18A (TGA) Positive Psychology 10 points
PSYC388-18A (TGA), 18B (TGA) & 18S (TGA) Directed Study 10 points
PSYC390-18A (TGA), 18B (TGA) & 18S (TGA) & 18Y (TGA) Directed Study
SOCP302-18A (TGA) Social Policy
SOCW300-18C (TGA) Social Work Placement 1 40 points
SOCW303-18C (BTG) Children and Young People at Risk
SOCW305-18A (TGA) Community Development
TIKA363-18A (TGA) Mana Motuhake: Tribal Regeneration

400 Level 20 points

FINA417-18A (TGA) Multinational Financial Management
SOCW400-18C (TGA) Social Work Placement 2 40 points
SOCW401-18A (TGA) Social Work Decision Making
SOCW404-18A (TGA) Social Justice, Ethics and Law
SOCW490-18C (TGA) Social Work Decision Making: Research Project 40 points
Planning Streams for the Bachelor of Environmental Planning

BIOL312-18A (TGA) Applied Terrestrial Ecology
BIOL313-18A (TGA) Applied Freshwater Ecology
BIOL314-18B (TGA) Marine Biology and Monitoring
ERTH343-18B (TGA) Coastal Geomorphology and Management
Faculty/School contact details

Faculty of Computing & Mathematical Sciences
Phone: +64 7 838 4322

Faculty of Māori & Indigenous Studies
Phone: +64 7 838 4737

Faculty of Science & Engineering
Phone: +64 7 838 4625
Biological Sciences, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Engineering, Environmental Sciences, Physics.

Te Huataki Waiora Faculty of Health, Sport and Human Performance
Phone: 0800 WAIKATO
Email: health.sport@waikato.ac.nz
Community Health, Human Performance Science, Sport Development and Coaching.

Te Kura Toi Tangata Faculty of Education
Phone: +64 7 838 4500
Art and Language Education, Education and Society, Human Development, Sport and Leisure Studies, Teacher Education.

Te Piringa - Faculty of Law
Phone: +64 7 838 4167

Waikato Management School
Phone: +64 7 838 4477